THE LIBRARY

UNIVERSITY OF MAINE
ORONO, MAINE

LIBRARY
OF THE
UNIVERSITY

LIBRARY
OF THE
UNIV. OF MAINE

LIBRARY
UNIV. OF PHOENIX

University of Toronto Studies

LIBRARY
UNIVERSITY

REVIEW OF

HISTORICAL PUBLICATIONS

RELATING TO CANADA

VOL. XXII

LIBRARY
UNIV. OF PA.

REVIEW OF

HISTORICAL PUBLICATIONS

RELATING TO CANADA

EDITED BY

GEORGE M. WRONG, M.A.

PROFESSOR OF HISTORY IN THE UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO

H. H. LANGTON, M.A.

LIBRARIAN OF THE UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO

AND

W. STEWART WALLACE, M.A.

PROFESSOR OF HISTORY IN McMASTER UNIVERSITY

VOLUME XXII

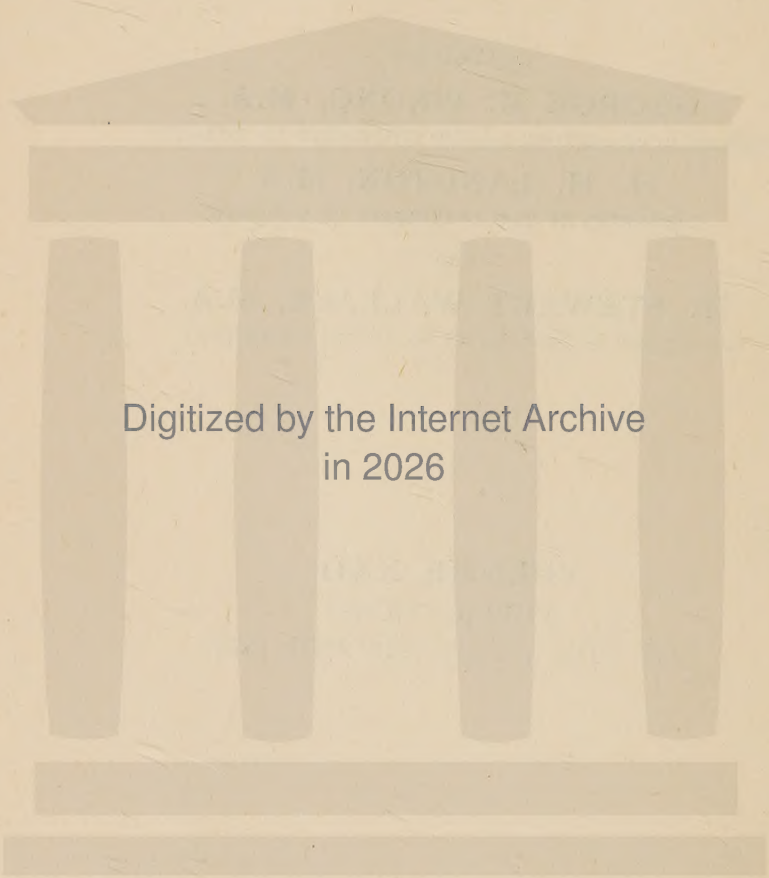
PUBLICATIONS

OF THE YEARS 1917 AND 1918

TORONTO

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO PRESS

1919



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2026

https://archive.org/details/reviewofhistoric0022geor

TABLE OF CONTENTS

I. THE RELATIONS OF CANADA TO THE EMPIRE

Page

FLAVELLE: Canada and its Relations to the British Empire
WILLIAMSON: Canadian Autonomy—its Nature and Limits
BORDEN: The War and the Future
BORDEN: Canada at War
IMPERIAL WAR CONFERENCE, 1917: Extracts from Minutes of Proceedings and Papers laid before the Conference — 1

(Review by W. P. M. Kennedy, M.A., Assistant Professor of History in the University of Toronto.)

DESJARDINS: L'Angleterre, le Canada, et la Grande Guerre
DESJARDINS: England, Canada, and the Great War
ROY: L'Appel aux armes et réponse canadienne-française — 6

(Review by Professor W. P. M. Kennedy.)

NEWTON: The Old Empire and the New — 8

COPIES OF PROCLAMATIONS, ORDERS IN COUNCIL, AND DOCUMENTS RELATING TO THE EUROPEAN WAR, and SUPPLEMENTS — 10

BEAVERBROOK: Canada in Flanders, vol. II
ROBERTS: Canada in Flanders, vol. III — 12

BISHOP: Winged Warfare
DOUGLAS: Captured
A CANADIAN SUBALTERN
CURRY: From the St. Lawrence to the Yser
MONROE: Mopping Up
RAE: Maple Leaves in Flanders Fields
MANION: A Surgeon in Arms
NASMITH: On the Fringe of the Great Fight
BELL: The First Canadians in France
BELL: Canada in War Paint
SIME: Canada Chaps
WITH THE FIRST CANADIAN CONTINGENT — 14

(Review by Captain R. Hodder Williams, M.C., Associate Professor of History in the University of Toronto.)

UNITED EMPIRE — 22

II. THE HISTORY OF CANADA

CANADA IN THE GREAT WORLD WAR, VOL. I 24
AUDET: Canadian Historical Dates and Events, 1492-1815 26
PORRITT: Evolution of the Dominion of Canada 27
WRONG: The Constitutional Development of Canada (in Transactions of the Royal Historical Society) 30
LAVELL and PAYNE: Imperial England 30
BRITISH-AMERICAN DISCORDS AND CONCORDS—A RECORD OF THREE CENTURIES 31
HUNT: The Dawn of a New Patriotism 31
STEENSBY: The Norsemen's Route from Greenland to Wineland 32
BABCOCK: Markland, otherwise Newfoundland (in Geographical Review) 32
ALEXANDER (ed.): The Discovery of America, 1492-1584 33
LUCAS: The Beginnings of English Overseas Enterprise 34
MUNRO: Crusaders of New France 35
KELLOGG (ed.): Early Narratives of the Northwest, 1634-1699 36
CARON (ed.): Journal de l'expédition du Chevalier de Troyes à la Baie d'Hudson en 1686 37
ROY: Sieur de Vincennes Identified (in Indiana Historical Society Publications) 38
SULTE: Mélanges historiques 38
SULTE: Les Français dans l'Ouest en 1761 (in Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada) 40
SEVERANCE: An Old Frontier of France 40
CARON: Colonization in the Province of Quebec under English Domination, 1760-1791 42
WOOD: Historic Mackinac 43
MAUPASSANT: Un grand armateur de Bordeaux, Abraham Gradis (1699?–1780) 45
WRONG: The Conquest of New France 46
(Review by W. Bennett Munro, Ph.D., Professor of Government in Harvard University.)
KNOX: An Historical Journal of the Campaigns in North America, vols. II and III 48
LANCTÔT: Le dernier effort de la France au Canada (in Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada) 51
CHAPAIS: Notre question religieuse en 1764 (in Le Parler Français) 51
STEVENS: The Organization of the British Fur Trade, 1760-1800 (in Mississippi Valley Historical Review) 52
STEVENS: Fur Trading Companies in the Northwest, 1760-1816 (Ibid.) 52
PARKINS: The Historical Geography of Detroit 52
WINTER: A History of Northwest Ohio 53
SULTE: France et Canada, 1775-1782 (in Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada) 54

II. THE HISTORY OF CANADA—*Continued.*

KELLOGG (ed.): Frontier Retreat on the Upper Ohio, 1779-1781 (in Collections of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin) 54
WALKER: Sir John Johnson, Loyalist (in Mississippi Valley Historical Review) 55
CHAPAIS: Les Débuts du régime parlementaire, la question de langue (in Le Canada Français) 56
BURTON (ed.): Manuscripts from the Burton Historical Collection 56
WALKER and FITZPATRICK: Addresses delivered before the Lawyers Club of New York 57
SAGE: Sir George Arthur and his Administration of Upper Canada (in Bulletins from the Departments of History and Political and Economic Science in Queen's University) 58
DAVID: Mélanges historiques et littéraires 58
BLEGEN: A Plan for the Union of British North America and the United States, 1866 (in Mississippi Valley Historical Review) 59
HAMMOND: Confederation and its Leaders .....
GROULX: La Confédération canadienne, ses origines .....
THE FEDERATION OF CANADA .....
RIDDELL: Some Origins of the British North America Act, 1867 (in Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada) 59
BURPEE: Joseph Howe and the Anti-Confederation League (Ibid.) ...
SELLAR: George Brown and Confederation .....
COTÉ: Political Appointments, Parliaments, and the Judicial Bench in the Dominion of Canada, 1896 to 1917 64
BEGBIE: Albert, Fourth Earl Grey, a Last Word 64
JENNINGS: The Political Situation in Canada (in Edinburgh Review) ... 65
AMES: Canada's War Relief Work (in Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science) 65
CANADIAN NATIONALISM AND THE WAR 65
MERRITT: Canada and National Service 66
MOORE: The Clash! A Study in Nationalities 67
MILLER (ed.): The New Era in Canada 68
MACDONALD: The North American Idea 70
HOPKINS: Canadian Annual Review of Public Affairs 70
SOUTHALL and MOODY (eds.): Imperial Year Book for Dominion of Canada 71
ADDRESSES DELIVERED BEFORE THE CANADIAN CLUB OF OTTAWA 72
UNIVERSITY MAGAZINE 72
CANADIAN MAGAZINE 73
QUEEN'S QUARTERLY 74
REVUE CANADIENNE 75
LE CANADA FRANÇAIS 76
REVUE TRIMESTRIELLE CANADIENNE 77

II. THE HISTORY OF CANADA—*Continued.*

LE PAYS LAURENTIEN 78
BULLETIN DES RECHERCHES HISTORIQUES 79
CANADIAN ANTIQUARIAN AND NUMISMATIC JOURNAL 80

III. PROVINCIAL AND LOCAL HISTORY

(1) The Maritime Provinces

RICHARD: Acadie, Tome II 82
COLLECTIONS OF THE NOVA SCOTIA HISTORICAL SOCIETY 84
EATON: Chapters in the History of Halifax (in Americana) 86
AUCOIN: Le Pays d'Evangéline: Depuis son origine jusqu' à nos jours. 87
GILLIS: Stray Leaves from Highland History 88
PATTERSON: A History of Tatamagouche, Nova Scotia 88
GANONG: The Origin of the Place-Names Acadia and Norumbega (in Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada) 89

(2) The Province of Quebec

COUILLARD-DESPRÉS: Histoire de la Famille et de la Seigneurie de Saint-Ours 91
(*Review by C. E. Fryer, M.A., Ph.D., Associate Professor of History in McGill University.*)
HISTOIRE DE SAINT-GABRIEL DE BRANDON 92
(*Review by Professor C. E. Fryer.*)
ROY: La Famille d'Ailleboust .....
FAUTEUX: La Famille d'Aillebout .....
MALCHELOSSE: Généalogie de la Famille Malchelosse 93
DUGUAY: Généalogie de la Famille de Pierre Duguay .....
(*Review by Professor C. E. Fryer.*)
MASSICOTTE and ROY: Armorial du Canada Français 95
(*Review by Professor C. E. Fryer.*)
GOSSELIN: À Chicoutimi et au Lac St. Jean au fin de la XVIIième siècle (in Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada) 96
PEATTIE: The Isolation of the Lower St. Lawrence Valley (in Geographical Journal) 96
SAVARD and PLAYFAIR (eds.): Quebec and Confederation 96

(3) The Province of Ontario

LENNOX AND ADDINGTON HISTORICAL SOCIETY: Papers and Records ... 98
ONTARIO BUREAU OF ARCHIVES: Eleventh and Twelfth Reports 100
LA ROCHEFOUCAULT-LIANCOURT: Travels (in Thirteenth Report of the Ontario Bureau of Archives) 100
ONTARIO HISTORICAL SOCIETY: Papers and Records 101
NIAGARA HISTORICAL SOCIETY: Publications Nos. 29 and 30 103

(3) The Province of Ontario—*Continued.*

WOMEN'S CANADIAN HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF TORONTO: Annual Report 104
LONDON AND MIDDLESEX HISTORICAL SOCIETY: Transactions 104
KENT HISTORICAL SOCIETY: Papers and Addresses 105
WENTWORTH HISTORICAL SOCIETY: Papers and Records 105
WATERLOO HISTORICAL SOCIETY: Fifth Annual Report 106
THUNDER BAY HISTORICAL SOCIETY: Seventh and Eighth Annual Reports 106
WOMEN'S CANADIAN HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF OTTAWA: Transactions .. 106
SIMCOE COUNTY PIONEER AND HISTORICAL SOCIETY: Pioneer Papers .. 106
MACWATT: Short Sketches, with Photographs of Wardens, Parliamentary Representatives, Judicial Officers and County Officials of the County of Lambton 107

(4) The Provinces of Manitoba, Saskatchewan, and Alberta

MACBETH: The Romance of Western Canada 108
(Review by Chester Martin, M.A., Professor of History in the University of Manitoba.)
WOODSWORTH: Thirty Years in the Canadian North-West 111
HOWAY: The Fur Trade in Northwestern Development 111
(Review by Professor Chester Martin.)
CAMPBELL (ed.): Northern Manitoba 113
PRUD'HOMME: Notes sur le Conseil d'Assiniboia et des Terres de Rupert (in Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada) 114

(5) The Province of British Columbia

STEPHENS and BOLTON (eds.): The Pacific Ocean in History 115
(Review by His Honour Judge Howay, New Westminster, B.C.)
SHAFER: A History of the Pacific Northwest 117
(Review by His Honour Judge Howay.)
SCOTT: The Pioneer Stimulus of Gold (in Quarterly of the Oregon Historical Society) 118
MUNRO: Tales of an Old Sea Port 119
(Review by His Honour Judge Howay.)
ELLIOTT: David Thompson's Journeys in the Spokane Country (in Washington Historical Quarterly) 121
(Review by His Honour Judge Howay.)
SPERLIN: Washington Forts in the Fur Trade (Ibid.) 123
ELLIOTT: Where is Point Vancouver? (in Quarterly of the Oregon Historical Society) 124
ELLIOTT: The log of H.M.S. *Chatham* (Ibid.) 124
BAGLEY: Attitude of the Hudson's Bay Company during the Indian War of 1855-1856 (in Washington Historical Quarterly) 125
REID: The Gold Coinage of British Columbia (in Journal of the Canadian Bankers' Association) 125
GOLDER: Guide to Materials for American History in Russian Archives. 126

(5) The Province of British Columbia—*Continued.*

BASHFORD: The Oregon Missions: The Story of how the Line was run between Canada and the United States 126
(*Review by His Honour Judge Howay.*)
SCHOLEFIELD (ed).: Minutes of the Council of Vancouver Island, 1851-61 128
SCHOLEFIELD (ed.): Minutes of the House of Assembly of Vancouver Island, 1856-58 .....
POWELL: Hall Jackson Kelley, prophet of Oregon (in Quarterly of the Oregon Historical Society) 129
MACBETH: A Famous Frontier Judge (in Canadian Magazine) 130
OLD SHIPPING DAYS IN BOSTON 131
PALMER: Early Explorations in British Columbia for the Canadian Pacific Railway (in Bulletin of the Geographical Society of Philadelphia) 131
(*Review by His Honour Judge Howay.*)
KETCHAM (ed.): Chirouse number of the Indian Sentinel .....
BUCHANAN: Evolution of an Indian hero in France (in Washington Historical Quarterly) 132
MCDONALD: A Few Items of the West (Ibid.) 132
HOWAY: The Spanish Settlement at Nootka (Ibid.) 133
BAILLIE-GROHMAN: A Paradise for Canadian and American Soldiers (in Nineteenth Century and After) 133
LEWIS: Archibald McDonald, Biography and Genealogy (in Washington Historical Quarterly) 134
ELLIOTT: An Event of One Hundred Years Ago (in Quarterly of the Oregon Historical Society) 134
BELL: Sunset Canada, British Columbia and beyond 135
UNSTEAD: The Economic Resources of British Columbia (in Geographical Journal) 135
TOWER: Western Canada and the Pacific (in Geographical Review) .....

IV. GEOGRAPHY, ECONOMICS AND STATISTICS

CURRAN and CALKINS: In Canada's Wonderful Northland 137
MACMILLAN: Four Years in the White North 139
ANDERSON: Recent Explorations on the Canadian Arctic Coast (in Geographical Review) 140
JENNESS: The Copper Eskimos (Ibid.) .....
STEFANSSON: The Activities of the Canadian Arctic Expedition (Ibid.) 140
MACMILLAN: Notes on MacMillan's Ellesmere Island Trip (Ibid.) ...
CHAFE: The Voyage of the "Karluk" and its tragic ending (in Geographical Journal) 141

IV. GEOGRAPHY, ECONOMICS AND STATISTICS—*Continued.*

FLAHERTY: The Belcher Islands of Hudson Bay, their Discovery and Exploration (in Geographical Review)
FLAHERTY: Two Traverses Across Ungava Peninsula, Labrador (Ibid.) 141
TYRRELL: Early Exploration of the Churchill River (Ibid.) 142
CAMSELL: Some Interesting Geographical Problems in the Exploration of Northern Canada (Ibid.) 142
LA NAUZE: A Police Patrol in the North-West Territories of Canada (in Geographical Journal) 143
HAWORTH: On the Headwaters of the Peace River 143
MILLARD: Days on the Nepigon 144
MILLS: Your National Parks 145
WHITING: Canada the Spellbinder 145
KLOTZ: Observations in Canada (in Journal of the Royal Astronomical Society of Canada) 145
KLOTZ: History of the Forty-Ninth Parallel Survey West of the Rocky Mountains (in Geographical Review) 146
SOCIÉTÉ DE GÉOGRAPHIE DE QUÉBEC: Bulletin 146
BIGGAR: The Canadian Railway Problem
MOORE: Railway Nationalization and the Average Citizen
MOORE: The Irresponsible Five, a new family compact
REPORT OF THE ROYAL COMMISSION TO INQUIRE INTO RAILWAYS AND TRANSPORTATION IN CANADA 147
MACGIBBON: Railway Rates and the Canadian Railway Commission.
TYE: Canada's Railway Problem and its Solution
TAIT: A Solution of the Canadian Railway Problem
JACKMAN: Canada's Railroad Problem (in Monetary Times)
JACKMAN: The Canadian Railway Situation (in Traffic World) 151
PORRITT: Canada's National Grain Route (in Political Science Quarterly) 153
CORMIE: The Hudson Bay Route (in Geographical Review) 153
MAVOR: Government Telephones, the Experience of Manitoba 154
MICHELL: Profit Sharing and Producers' Cooperation in Canada (in Bulletins of the Departments of History and Political and Social Science in Queen's University, Kingston) 154
LAUREYS: Essai de géographie économique du Canada 155
JULLIEN-CHATEL: Un échec commercial de la France au Canada 155
MCLENNAN: Industrial Research in Canada (in Transactions of the Royal Canadian Institute) 155
MARIE-VICTORIN: Le portage du Témiscouata (in Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada) 156
COPELAND: The Trail of the Swinging Lanterns 156
PELLETIER: Le partage de l'immigration canadienne depuis 1900 (in Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada) 156

IV. GEOGRAPHY, ECONOMICS AND STATISTICS—*Continued.*

THORSTEINSON: The Doukhobors in Canada (in Mississippi Valley Historical Review) 157
THE CENTENARY OF THE BANK OF MONTREAL 157
WALKER: Financial Aspects of the War: What the War means to Canada 158
SKELTON: Canadian War Finance (in American Economic Review) 158
SHORTT: Early Economic Effects of the War upon Canada 158
ACLAND: Canadian Legislation concerning Industrial Disputes with special reference to the Disputes Investigation Act (in Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science) 159
PORRITT: Canada's National Policy (in Political Science Quarterly) 159
VILLARD and WILLOUGHBY: The Canadian Budgetary System 159
(*Review by S. A. Cudmore, B.A., Assistant Professor of Political Economy in the University of Toronto.*)
COMMISSION OF CONSERVATION: Report 161
ADAMS: Rural Planning and Development (in Report of Commission of Conservation) 162
LABOUR GAZETTE 162

V. ARCHAEOLOGY, ETHNOLOGY AND FOLKLORE

WISSLER: The American Indian 163
(*Review by A. F. Hunter, M.A., Secretary of the Ontario Historical Society.*)
PARKINS: The Indians of the Great Lakes Region and their Environment (in Geographical Review) 164
HUNT: Slavery Among the Indians of Northwest America (in Washington Historical Quarterly) 164
HOWAY: The Dog's Hair Blankets of the Coast Salish (Ibid.) 164
JUDSON: Myths and Legends of British North America 165
BOAS: Kutenai Tales (in Bulletins of the Bureau of American Ethnology) 165
MINER: The American Indians north of Mexico 165
CANADIAN FOLK LORE (in Journal of American Folk Lore) 166
SMITH: Prehistoric Canadian Art as a source of Distinctive Design (in Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada) .....
SMITH: Distinctive Canadian Designs (in Industrial Canada) 166
SMITH: The Work of Museums in War-time (in Scientific Monthly) ..
LIGHTHALL: Signposts of Prehistoric Times (in Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada) 166
ANNUAL ARCHÆOLOGICAL REPORTS FOR ONTARIO, 1916-17 167
WINTEMBERG: Culture of a Prehistoric Iroquoian Site in Eastern Ontario (in Proceedings of the Nineteenth International Congress of Americanists) 168
NINETEENTH INTERNATIONAL CONGRESS OF AMERICANISTS: Proceedings 168
GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF CANADA: Summary Report 169

VI. LAW, EDUCATION, ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY AND BIBLIOGRAPHY

LEFROY: A Short Treatise on Canadian Constitutional Law..... 170
SCOTT: The Canadian Constitution historically explained by annotated statutes, original documents and leading cases..... 172
KENNEDY (ed.): Documents of the Canadian Constitution, 1759-1915.. 173
(*Review by W. L. Grant, M.A., Principal of Upper Canada College.*)
RIDDELL: The Constitution of Canada in its History and Practical Working.....
RIDDELL: Pre-Assembly Legislatures in British Canada (in Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada)..... 174
RIDDELL: The Constitution of Canada in a War-time Election (in Constitutional Review).....
RIDDELL: Another Supreme Court (in Proceedings of the American Society for the Judicial Settlement of International Disputes)..... 177
ROOT: North Atlantic Coast Fisheries Arbitration at the Hague: Argument on behalf of the United States..... 177
CANADIAN LAW TIMES..... 179
SISSONS: Bilingual Schools in Canada.....
ANDERSON: The Education of the New Canadian..... 180
LA BRUÈRE: Le Conseil de l'Instruction Publique et le Comité Catholique..... 181
(*Review by Professor C. E. Fryer.*)
PAQUET: Coup d'œil sur l'histoire de l'enseignement de la philosophie traditionnelle au Canada (in Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada)..... 182
RAYMOND: The Genesis of the University of New Brunswick (Ibid.).... 183
LE PÈRE LACOMBE: UN APÔTRE DU NORD-OUEST CANADIEN, D'APRÈS SES MÉMOIRES ET SOUVENIRS..... 183
SAVAÈTE: Voix Canadiennes: Vers l'Abîme..... 186
LANDMARKS OF CANADA, WHAT ART HAS DONE FOR CANADIAN HISTORY 187
LOCKE (ed.): Books and pamphlets published in Canada up to the year 1837, copies of which are in the Public Reference Library, Toronto, Canada..... 188
CANADA AND ITS PROVINCES, VOL. XXIII..... 188
ROY: Inventaire d'une collection de pièces judiciaires, notariales, conservées aux archives judiciaires de Québec..... 189
MASSICOTTE: Arrêts, édits, ordonnances, mandements et règlements conservés dans les archives du Palais de justice de Montréal (in Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada)..... 190

REVIEW OF HISTORICAL PUBLICATIONS RELATING TO CANADA

I. THE RELATIONS OF CANADA TO THE EMPIRE

Canada and its Relations to the British Empire. By Sir Joseph Flavelle, Bt. London: Macmillan and Co. 1917. Pp. 11.

Canadian Autonomy—its Nature and Limits. By J. Williamson. Montreal. 1917. Pp. 23.

The War and the Future. By the Right Hon. Sir Robert Borden: edited and compiled by Percy Hurd. London: Hodder & Stoughton. 1917. Pp. xiii, 162.

Canada at War, speeches delivered by the Rt. Hon. Sir R. L. Borden, June-Sept., 1918. Pp. 31.

Imperial War Conference, 1917: Extracts from Minutes of Proceedings and Papers laid before the Conference. Ottawa: King's Printer. 1917. Pp. 174.

The literature for the years 1917 and 1918 dealing with Canada's imperial relations is comparatively small. Important developments, however, have taken place, and the problem has now forced itself into the realm of political and constitutional possibilities. The underlying and uniform note which runs through these five publications is strong and clear. The Empire is worth preserving, not for imperialistic or economic reasons, but as a world-force for justice, righteousness, chivalry, and honour. Sir Joseph Flavelle emphasizes this. At the same time he believes that Canada will bear her responsibilities and fulfil her duty better if she can obtain, within the Empire, the fulness of citizenship. He believes that, after the war, Canada will not be content to allow Great Britain to determine for her matters of peace and her political relations with other peoples. He is not afraid of imperial federation. It would not mean any diminution of Canadian power, but rather an increase in high and tremendous respon-

sibilities which are the crown of grown-up citizenship. Nor is he afraid of imperial taxation for defence. Such taxation imposed by an Imperial Federated Parliament would be Canadian, just as much as taxation imposed by the Dominion Parliament on Prince Edward Island is Canadian. The address is bold and challenging, a strong message which will stimulate political thinking; and this is the very thing which is necessary. Whatever the future may hold for an Empire constitution, it will be no stronger than the development of political thinking in the constituent parts. Sir Joseph Flavelle's courageous pages are better than vague academic philosophies.

Mr. Williamson's pamphlet is neither clear nor convincing. It is mainly a superficial examination of Sir Wilfrid Laurier's statements at the Imperial Conferences with regard to Canada's relationship to a war. Sir Wilfrid had maintained that, while Canadian territory is necessarily in a state of war when Great Britain is at war, Canada need not take part in any such war in any effective manner. Surely that claim needs no defence. When Sir Wilfrid said in the House of Commons in December, 1916, that "in this war the right to participate or not is in the hands of the Canadian government—the people of Canada may decide whether they shall participate or not", Mr. Williamson thinks that a negative decision would have meant rebellion, similar to a refusal by Scotland or Ireland. There is some loose thinking here. Canada, of course, is not a sovereign power. She does not, of course, possess rights belonging to the Imperial Parliament. But Mr. Williamson does not distinguish. Canada has full control by her constitution of her own forces. While she is automatically in a state of war when Great Britain is in a state of war, Great Britain could not force her into active participation. As a matter of fact, Mr. Williamson has not realized that, within the reference of the B.N.A. Act, Canada has a sovereign parliament, and as long as that Act remains in force or until other arrangements are made Canada has the constitutional right in any war "to take part or not as her government on each occasion may decide" (p. 9). Mr.

Williamson thinks such a claim can only be made by an "independent state", and he proceeds to deal out dilemmas to Sir Wilfrid Laurier. An elementary study of the Canadian constitution would have convinced him that Sir Wilfrid Laurier was not quite so stupid as Mr. Williamson believed him to be.

Nor does Mr. Williamson's handling of the French-Canadian problem inspire confidence in relation to the wide outlook of Empire. Surely we are not reading judicial thought when we are told that the Roman Catholic Church "confessedly exists as a political institution"; that "it has pronounced anathema on every doctrine and principle by which the modern world has been marked"; and that "as an ecclesiastical institution, wherever it is found, it represents an organized conspiracy against the liberties of every modern state, which it would subvert and destroy if it had the power." Mr. Williamson's pamphlet has in it a spirit of dogmatic cocksureness which will not only do himself harm but will help to confirm the narrow-minded in the error of their ways.

Sir Robert Borden's speeches will be of great value to the historian. The Prime Minister has made distinct advances in speech-making since the war began, and it is fortunate that his utterances are being collected in convenient form. Not only do the two volumes noted above supply some of the raw material of history, but they will afford future writers contemporary insight into Canada's war aims. Their present value consists in the light which they throw on recent developments in the imperial problem. Sir Robert Borden reviews with judgment and caution the relationship between Canada and Great Britain during the progress of the war, especially in connection with the Imperial War Conference and the Imperial War Cabinet. To the latter he looks with eyes of hope. He sees for it a constructive place in the evolution of imperial relationships. He makes it clear, too, that in the future Canada will have, through her responsible ministers, an effective share in foreign policy (see speech of June 21, 1918). The details will come through widening the scope and sphere of the Imperial War Cabinet.

It is interesting to note that what political thinkers in the Empire have been seeking has come with the occasion of its necessity. Fortunately, we have not hurried the pace. Fortunately, we have been able to ward off the theorists, obsessed with doctrine. The fact has established itself that in future Canada is a full partner in the Empire—England's political equal. We need not worry much how that fact is to be given a constitutional habitation and a name.

The Sessional Paper on the Imperial War Conference of 1917 illustrates admirably the growth of sentiment out of which developments have taken place. No one can read the discussions published in this paper without seeing how shrewdly every step has been taken, and how much wise weighing of words has been given to Empire problems. Some of the published resolutions are of great importance to Canada: (1) the request forwarded to the Admiralty to work out immediately after the war an "effective scheme of Naval Defence for the Empire for the consideration of the several Governments summoned to this Conference"; (2) the proposal of a special Imperial Conference to be summoned as soon as possible after the war to "readjust the constitutional relations of the component parts of the Empire", on the understanding that "any such readjustment, while thoroughly preserving all existing powers of self-government and complete control of domestic affairs, should be based upon a full recognition of the Dominions as autonomous nations of an Imperial Commonwealth . . . . should recognize the right of the Dominions and India to an adequate voice in foreign policy and in foreign relations and should provide effective arrangements for continuous consultation in all important matters of common Imperial concern and for such necessary concerted action, founded on consultation, as the several Governments may determine;" (3) a recommendation that the Dominion governments favourably consider a memorandum on "Emigration from India to the Self-Governing Dominions" (printed in full, pp. 170 ff.), which suggests that Indians already settled in the Dominions be allowed to bring in wives subject to the rule of monogamy,

that future admissions for labour or settlement should be regulated along lines similar to and not less favourable than those governing the admission of any other Asiatic race, and (if this is not possible) that there may be reciprocal treatment in India and each Dominion for purposes of labour and permanent settlement. If a Dominion is determined to exclude these two classes of immigration from India, India should be free to do the same as regards that Dominion. It would be clearly recognized that the exclusion in either case was not actuated by prejudices of race, but was the outcome of different economic conditions; that along with such exclusion reciprocal arrangements would be made for granting full facilities for the admission of tourists, students and the like, and for business visits entailing temporary residence, so long as this residence was not for labour purposes or for permanent settlement.

In proposing the resolution dealing with the future constitutional arrangements of the Empire, Sir Robert Borden said:

"The resolution merely proposes that a special Imperial Conference shall be summoned as soon as possible after the war and it does at the same time place on record the view of this Conference, that any readjustment of relations must, in the first place, preserve all the existing powers of self-government and complete control of domestic affairs, that it must be based on a complete recognition of the Dominions as autonomous nations of an Imperial Commonwealth and must fully recognize their right to a voice in foreign policy and in foreign relations. The willing acceptance of that principle by the Mother Country is an immense stride in advance."

The speeches delivered by General Smuts and Sir Joseph Ward do not lend themselves to extracts, but they are most important. General Smuts maintained that Sir Robert Borden's resolution ruled out the idea of a federal solution, and he appeared to welcome the fact. Sir Joseph Ward, on the other hand, did not speak closely to the exact terms of the resolution, but harked back to an Imperial Federal Parliament. Both speeches are of vital interest to Canadians, and deserve close and thoughtful study. It may not be invidious to add that they seem to show that much deeper wrestling with the problem of Empire has gone on among the statesmen of New Zealand and South Africa than among those of Canada.

No student of Empire can afford to overlook this sessional paper—one of the most important that has appeared since Lord Durham's Report.

W. P. M. KENNEDY.

L'Angleterre, le Canada, et la Grande Guerre. Par le Lieutenant-Colonel L.-G. Desjardins. Séconde edition. Quebec: 1917. Pp. iv, 397.

England, Canada and the Great War. By Lieutenant-Colonel L. G. Desjardins. Quebec: Chronicle Print. 1918. Pp. xvi, 422.

L'Appel aux armes et réponse canadienne-française. Par Ferdinand Roy. Quebec: Garneau. 1917. Pp. 44.

Colonel L.-G. Desjardins's two volumes are of exceptional interest. The French version appeared in 1917, and the English version in 1918, in response to a call from a wider audience. The English version, however, is not a mere translation. The underlying thought is the same, but in many cases it has been reset, and there are additional chapters which survey events after August, 1917, when the second edition of the French version appeared.

The author has been a militia officer for many years, and he has given a large part of his life to political affairs both in the Legislative Assembly of Quebec and in the Dominion House of Commons. This experience in public life has been supplemented by wide historical reading, and by intimate observation of the organization of political machinery in other countries. As a consequence, Colonel Desjardins's words carry with them the weight due to scholarly and practical insight.

The *raison d'être* of these books is to protest against two books of M. Bourassa—*Que devons-nous à Angleterre?* and *Hier, aujourd'hui, demain.* Colonel Desjardins begins by protesting against the insane extremes in M. Bourassa's style, and points out emphatically that his vitriolic adjectives in relation to English-speaking Canadians not only discount his opinions but will recoil on the heads of all French Canadians.

No cause is served by undisciplined language. Colonel Desjardins then examines in detail the causes out of which the war arose. He distributes praise and blame, and dispassionately sums up by clearly demonstrating that Great Britain is, of all the belligerent countries, the freest from blame of any kind. This examination ought to be very useful, as there are not a few in Canada (both within and without Quebec) who have found the doctrine as expounded by M. Bourassa acceptable—that England's *auri sacra fames* is the *fons et origo* of the terrible business. It is well that a dignified protest should come from a French Canadian. Colonel Desjardins also carefully scrutinizes M. Bourassa's pet theme that Canada's participation in the war was only brought about by perverse interpretations of history and by *ex parte* interpretations of the Canadian constitution. Here the author moves with sure feet. Canada and England cannot make political treaties. Canadian autonomy does not mean that Canada is a separate nation. She entered as an *active* partner into the war through the acknowledged and legal vehicle of responsible government. In other words, the Canadian parliament made the effective decision. Nor can M. Bourassa hide behind the *pis-aller* of a referendum. If he appeals to the constitution, let him abide by it.

The noblest passages in Colonel Desjardins's books are the appeals to his fellow-countrymen to avoid the dangers of isolation. Driving home the subtle fallacies of the Nationalist group to their logical inconsistency, Colonel Desjardins calls a halt for the breathing space of thought. Is French Canada to give the lie to those noble sons who answered the call? Is the province to lie an open sore in Confederation? These chapters are a worthy appeal. Colonel Desjardins may not touch the deeper places in political thought, and may not reach down to the tantalizing philosophical problems which lie behind the occasion of his books, but at any rate he realizes the ethical issues at stake, and in his historical challenge to M. Bourassa he at least walks securely.

Professor Roy's pamphlet has a somewhat deeper note. He makes it clear that many in Quebec, whose hearts and

souls were in the war, felt and still feel that there was something fatuous in the methods with which Quebec was handled in relation to war sentiment and recruiting. He states this position emphatically. But he gets behind all this. Empire, Imperialism, England, the Military Service Act are, after all, ephemeral and petty when weighed in the scales against the great moral issues of the war. It is this moral issue on which Professor Roy lays the burden of his argument. Is French Canada—so proud, so idealistic, so generous, so religious—going to stand aside in petty huff when the challenge of great principles comes to her? Her isolation will not be merely geographical and political; it will be the perilous isolation of not coming "to the help of the Lord against the mighty". Hanging back in petulant melancholy and in hurt feelings is to betray the chivalric traditions of the French race. Professor Roy's pamphlet strikes the moral chord. He realizes the essentials in the Great War. It is a noble appeal, and we may add it is written in a beautiful and nervous style. Laval University may well be proud to have such a man as Professor Roy on her staff.

These books—Colonel Desjardins's and Professor Roy's—will be of great service to future historians, when the time comes to form a judicial estimate of French-Canadian mentality during the Great War; and they will be useful to Canadians in that reconsideration which must be given sooner or later of the centrifugal and centripetal forces in the Dominion. They should do their share to help historians to avoid dubious conclusions, and Canadian citizens to avoid dubious experiments.

W. P. M. KENNEDY.

The Old Empire and the New. By Arthur Percival Newton. With an introduction by Sir Charles Lucas. (The Imperial Studies Series.) Toronto: J. M. Dent & Sons. 1917. Pp. xi, 140.

This little book is the first-fruits of "an Imperial Studies movement" inaugurated at the University of London.

Some little time before the war Mr. Sidney Low called attention to the need for promoting systematic study of the British Empire; and as a consequence the Senate of the University of London established a strong Imperial Studies Committee, of which Lord Milner was chairman, Sir Charles Lucas vice-chairman, and a number of other distinguished men (among them Lord Bryce) were members. This committee has arranged for the publication of a "long series of books relating to Imperial problems in every aspect"; and *The Old Empire and the New*, the first of these books, is a course of six lectures delivered by Dr. Newton, the secretary of the committee, as Rhodes lecturer in the University of London in the spring of 1917.

The lectures, as Sir Charles Lucas says in his suggestive introduction, aim "to disseminate matter more substantial than is contained in a popular handbook, but less severe than the substance of a technical monograph." It is not to be expected, therefore, that they will be exhaustive in character, or, indeed, much more than a general sketch. In his lectures on "Sea Power and the Defence of the Empire" and "Imperial Trade", Dr. Newton attempts to cover in very brief compass subjects that almost defy a cursory treatment; but his lecture on "The Administration of the Empire" is as admirable and at the same time as succinct, an account of the political machinery of the Empire, from the time of Elizabeth down to the present day, as we remember having seen. Dr. Newton traces in masterly style the changes that have taken place in the original feudal jurisdiction of the Crown, through the Boards of Trade and Plantations, the Secretaries of State for the Southern Department, the American Department, the Home Department, and the Colonies, down to the recent institution of the Dominions Department in the Colonial Office. Another admirable feature of the book is the few pages he devotes to the growth of imperial unity, including his illuminating, though brief, account of the Colonial and Imperial Conferences, and his reference to the Imperial War Cabinet, the significance of which he fully recognizes.

An interesting suggestion made by Dr. Newton at the conclusion of his last lecture is one, based on the experience of Canada and other self-governing dominions, that there should, when the time is ripe, be summoned by royal authority "a convention of delegates from the Empire to consider the question of Imperial organization as a whole" (p. 139). This "convention method" proved so successful in Canada in 1864, in Australia in 1897, and in South Africa in 1908, that it is reasonable to expect that similar beneficial results might be obtained if it were applied to the Empire as a whole.

Copies of Proclamations, Orders in Council, and Documents relating to the European War. Compiled by the Department of the Secretary of State of Canada. Ottawa: Government Printing Bureau. 1915. Pp. xx, 209, 142.

Copies of Proclamations, Orders in Council, and Documents relating to the European War: First Supplement. Compiled by the Department of the Secretary of State of Canada. Ottawa: Government Printing Bureau. 1915. Pp. xxxii, 210-526, 143-350.

Proclamations, Orders in Council, and Documents relating to the European War: Second Supplement. Compiled by the Department of the Secretary of State of Canada. Ottawa: Government Printing Bureau. 1916. Pp. lxvii, 527-1050, 351-537.

Proclamations, Orders in Council, and Documents relating to the European War: Third Supplement. Compiled by the Department of the Secretary of State of Canada. Ottawa: The King's Printer. 1917. Pp. cxx, 1051-1951.

Proclamations, Orders in Council, and Documents relating to the European War: Fourth Supplement. Compiled by the Department of the Secretary of State of Canada. Ottawa: The King's Printer. 1917. Pp. cxliv, 1952-2438, 538-964.

In November, 1914, an order in council was passed by the Canadian cabinet authorizing the publication in a compendious form of the orders in council, proclamations, and other documents relating to the Great War which had appeared or should appear in the *London Gazette* and the *Canada Gazette*. Later, authority was granted for the publication in this compendium of orders in council and documents hitherto unpublished. The result has been the five large volumes listed above, covering the period from August, 1914, to September, 1916. These volumes were issued in the first instance for the information and guidance of officials of the Canadian government in connection with the performance of their duties arising out of the war; but they form also a collection of documents of unrivalled importance for the historian of Canada's part in the war.

To give an adequate idea of the contents of these volumes is almost impossible. The proclamations and orders in council cover every subject from the authorization of Canada's active participation in the war to the regulation of the pay of naval ratings. Here is the official record of Canada's official actions during the first half of the war. The mobilization of the Canadian Expeditionary Force, the control of alien enemies, the regulation of commerce and finance, the notification of military honours, the regulations under the War Measures Act—the cardinal documents concerning all these matters are reproduced. In addition, the Appendices contain a vast amount of material of a wider scope. Not only is legislative material like the War Measures Act to be found in them, but they contain such documents as the Declaration of London, the Hague conventions, the correspondence of the British and the United States governments concerning the rights of belligerents, the war legislation of the United Kingdom having an interest for Canada, the correspondence relating to the use of the Ross rifle by the Canadian troops in France—in fact official documents of the most varied importance in connection with the war.

Unfortunately, the continuance of the series so as to cover the latter part of the war is not, it is understood, at present

contemplated. This is a pity; for though the immediate official need for the series is past, the interest of posterity in the events of the years 1914-1918 will always be profound, and a complete edition of these *Proclamations, Orders in Council, and Documents* would form the very warp and woof of Canadian history during these years. Perhaps, if the Department of the Secretary of State is not prepared to bring the series down to 1919, the Archives Branch might properly charge itself with the task. It would be a great shame to leave such an admirable compilation of documents in a half-finished state.

For the manner in which the task has been carried out so far, however, one can have nothing but praise. The volumes are beautifully printed on good paper; the proof has been carefully read; and the indexes are most elaborate and complete.

Canada in Flanders: Volume II. By Lord Beaverbrook. Toronto: Hodder and Stoughton. 1917. Pp. xx, 258.

Canada in Flanders: Volume III. By Major Charles G. D. Roberts. With a Preface by Lord Beaverbrook. Toronto: Hodder and Stoughton. 1918. Pp. xiv, 144.

So far as we are aware, Canada is the only country that has attempted an official history of its share in the Great War during the actual progress of hostilities. To do this under the conditions imposed by a war-time censorship, with such amplitude of detail as is found in *Canada in Flanders*, was a remarkable undertaking; and there must be an interesting story lying behind Lord Beaverbrook's departure from accepted usage. Necessarily the restrictions under which such a history is written are great. The inside history of the war, even many of those human details which lend to the story of the past half its charm, must inevitably be omitted. The historian is handicapped also by having only the evidence from one side of the battle-front. On the other hand, by

writing on the spot and immediately after the event, he is able to preserve much that would otherwise be lost; and from this standpoint Lord Beaverbrook deserves the gratitude of the historian of the future.

The second volume of *Canada in Flanders*, which bears Lord Beaverbrook's name, is somewhat of an improvement on the first volume. There is in it less of that fulsome praise of prominent men which marred the story of the first Canadian contingent; though even here one notes with regret one or two controversial passages regarding Sir Sam Hughes. Lord Beaverbrook carries the story of the Canadian Corps down from its formation shortly after the arrival of the Second Canadian Division in France in September, 1915, to the end of the fighting at Sanctuary Wood in June, 1916, just before the arrival in France of the Fourth Canadian Division. The greater part of the volume is occupied with the story of the fighting at St. Eloi and Sanctuary Wood; but a very valuable chapter is devoted to trench-raiding, in which the Canadians were pioneers. For this part of the book we have nothing but admiration. At times the narrative rises to a high level. Unfortunately, however, Lord Beaverbrook indulges in one or two digressions which seem out of place in an official history. One of these is an attack, based on the experience of the Second Battle of Ypres, on the view of some military historians that "no amount of gallantry and intelligence can make up for a lack of prolonged training and discipline" (p. 5), in which Lord Beaverbrook neglects the fact that the Second Battle of Ypres was a defensive action, and hence did not reveal the weakness of untrained troops, no matter how gallant and intelligent, in offensive warfare. The other is a plea, embodied in the last chapter of the book, for closer political union among the component parts of the British Empire.

Major Roberts's volume deals with the period from the arrival in France of the Fourth Canadian Division in August, 1916, to the end of the fighting on the Somme in the late autumn of that year. It is concerned mainly with the operations at Courcelette, Mouquet Farm, Regina, and Desire

Trench. As might be expected, the story is told in striking and vigorous English. Major Roberts's description of the appearance of one of the "Tanks" at Courcelette (p. 44) deserves to become classic. Many delightful human touches lend interest to the tale. One likes the story of the raid which nearly miscarried because the bugler who was to have sounded the retire "fell into an exceedingly muddy and unsavoury shell-hole and lost his bugle" (p. 105). When one reflects how much there must have been which Major Roberts would have liked to say, and could not say, his pages take on the aspect of a *tour de force.*

Both volumes are based on the official narratives and war diaries collected by the Canadian Record Office, and, if one may judge by the scarcity of errors revealed by criticism in the previous volume, reach a high standard of accuracy. Excellent sketch-maps accompany the text. There is no index; but possibly this will be added later.

Winged Warfare. By Major William A. Bishop, V.C., D.S.O., M.C. New York: George H. Doran Co. 1918. Pp. 272.

Captured. By Lieut. J. Harvey Douglas. Toronto: McClelland, Goodchild, and Stewart. 1918. Pp. 195.

A Canadian Subaltern: Billy's Letters to his Mother. London: Constable and Co. 1917. Pp. 128.

From the St. Lawrence to the Yser. By F. C. Curry. Toronto: McClelland, Goodchild, and Stewart. n.d. Pp. viii, 157.

Mopping Up. By Lieut. Jack Monroe. New York: H. L. Fly Co. 1918. Pp. 319.

Maple Leaves in Flanders Fields. By Herbert Rae. Toronto: William Briggs. n.d. Pp. x, 258.

A Surgeon in Arms. By Captain R. J. Manion, M.C. New York: Appleton and Co. 1918. Pp. 310.

On the Fringe of the Great Fight. By Colonel George G. Nasmith, C.M.G. Toronto: McClelland, Goodchild, and Stewart. 1917. Pp. xiii, 263.

The First Canadians in France. By F. McKelvey Bell. Toronto: McClelland, Goodchild, and Stewart. 1917. Pp. 308.

Canada in War Paint. By Captain Ralph W. Bell. Toronto: J. M. Dent and Sons. 1917. Pp. 208.

Canada Chaps. By J. G. Sime. Toronto: S. B. Gundy. 1917. Pp. 271.

With the First Canadian Contingent. Published on behalf of the Canadian Field Comforts Commission. Toronto: Hodder and Stoughton. n.d. Pp. 119.

Canadian war literature during the last eighteen months has been largely stimulated and directed by the enterprise of American publishers, faced with a phenomenal demand for "war experiences". From the moment of their entry into the war, the people of the United States demanded war books, written by soldiers who had returned from the front, of any kind, in any quantity, of any quality; and they marked their order "rush". The inevitable result was a considerable output of war records of personal and popular flavour, with hurry and lack of perspective stamped on every chapter. With only one or two exceptions, the books here reviewed are plainly the work of men unversed in the science of telling a story.

We are here concerned, however, with the value of these books as material for the war historian. The reader is at once struck with the limited ground that they cover, especially in point of time. Book after book follows the same path; a glimpse of recruiting, of Valcartier, and of the great convoy; much chit-chat about the weather on Salisbury Plain and the high cost of living (for Canadians) in England; the arrival in France; first experiences; and then of course a full description of the Second Battle of Ypres from the angle of that particularly interested writer. A few tail off into Festubert, Givenchy, Ploegsteert. Two personal narratives

give us a glimpse of Sanctuary Wood. Not one tells the story of Vimy, Lens, Paschendaele, nor even Courcelette. Essentially the "Original First" has made a corner in soldier's war books. This is the more unfortunate because few of the later stories will now be written in this personal form. The war is over, and the slump has come. The publishers want books on reconstruction, not tales of tanks and open fighting. The historians of the last two years of the war must go to the official records and find their material there. They are not altogether to be pitied. The historian of the First Division will have to search much chaff for little wheat.

The purposes of the REVIEW will best be served by a brief notice of each of the books before us, with an indication of its scope, and some judgment as to its value as an "original document." Into a first group may be placed three books that are comparatively up-to-date—Major (now Lt.-Col.) Bishop's book on the Air Service, and two accounts of the battle of June 2 and 3, 1916. Colonel Bishop speaks with the authority, not lightly to be disregarded, of the most talked of Canadian in uniform, General Currie not excepted. It is pleasant to be able to say that his book will not compromise his enviable reputation. He moves from fight to fight with never-flagging enthusiasm, and with perfect simplicity and modesty. He has the gift of telling the story of an air battle not merely with lucidity, but with consideration for his audience. The critic may suggest that a certain redundancy of incident is apt to become wearisome, that one "dog fight" is very much like another. But taken as a whole the book maintains a kind of breathless interest admirably suited to its theme; and either the gallant colonel or a careful editor has seen to it that no technicality shall pass unexplained to the landsman. Very striking to the uninitiated infantryman is the exposition of the common sense of flying. The aviator has no sentimental scruples against flying away to come and fight another day. Colonel Bishop decided at the very beginning of his flying career to abjure "stunts", and castigates his memory for every unnecessary risk that he took. Even so the risks of the air game seem appalling to

the mere holder of trenches, until he comes to the place where the author cheerfully admits that he once "got the wind up" —on the one occasion when he accidentally got mixed up in an infantry action! It is very typical of the fine temper of this book that Colonel Bishop skilfully avoids having to explain which of his exploits won him the highest honour that the King can bestow. If we may vote on it, we shall plump for that early morning trip on the "day off" (a nice touch, that) when he hovered low over a German aerodrome, and picked off four planes in succession that came up at his obvious invitation to have a fight. This is truly Homeric—the individual combat. *Winged Warfare* is very much more than a readable book. It is the most complete record of the airman's point of view that the historian is likely to turn to for aerial atmosphere.

Mr. Douglas spares us "all the first part", and plunges *in medias res* in his first chapter. This and the following give a valuable account of the "Third" Battle of Ypres as seen by a subaltern of the 4th C.M.R. This part of the book at least is well worth reading, though its value would have been greatly enhanced by a map of the Mount Sorrel sector. Mr. Douglas is to be congratulated on a real "document" that, however limited in vision, tells a straightforward story, and does not bother the reader with imaginary conversations and fictitious names. He just escaped the mine explosion, but was incapacitated while making his way to the shaft where General Williams had taken shelter. As a wounded prisoner, his experience during the next few days—and they have been corroborated by other repatriated officers—were on the whole fortunate, and his luck stayed with him. During his long and tedious incarceration in Lazarett VI at Cologne, he found a good deal of humanity left among the Germans; the treatment of his wounds, though rather unskilled, seems to have been very well intentioned. He suffered from terribly bad food, and the insults of small school-children, but not of adults. At the end, he had just a taste of the fate of the unwounded prisoner while he was waiting at the frontier for the arrival of the Swiss Commission. There is a sketch of an *Unteroffizier*

in the barracks at Constance that fully explains the cheers that officers and men gave as soon as they were quite sure that their train was across the border. The last chapters contain a useful sketch of life in the Swiss concentration camps at Mürren and Lausanne, and leave a pleasing impression of Swiss hospitality, good management, and sensible methods of coping with the worst legacies of imprisonment, aimless idleness.

While Mr. Douglas and his companion were lying in a shell hole wondering if they could slip through to the Canadian lines beyond Maple Copse and Observatory Ridge, "Billy" was being called back out of the Poperinghe rest camp to prepare to counter-attack. (No names are given in his letters, but the dates indicate clearly that "Billy" was an officer of the Ninth Brigade.) The Ninth Brigade were too late to support the 49th in their desperate effort, but the story of the grim fight against hopeless odds of the Patricias, Royal Canadians, and the Mounted Rifle Brigade is not the whole story of June 2 and 3, 1916. The Ninth Brigade as it came up in support and lay out in the open beside the China Wall, under what at that time was regarded as the heaviest barrage fire of the war, suffered terrible casualties, yet could move neither forward nor back. The confusion and heartrending inaction of the second phase of Sanctuary Wood is well suggested in the last of these home letters. The rest are inevitably commonplace. More than half are written from England, and one trip on a transport, one Christmas leave, one bit of "eyewash", even one trench tour and one trip to Ypres by moonlight, are too much like another to make this pleasant and unpretentious correspondence very arresting.

In a second group may be placed Captain Curry, "Herbert Rae", and Mr. Monroe who all tell over again the rather well-worn story of individual experiences of the earliest days. Mr. Monroe is the victim of the American war-book craze at its very worst, and he has set his name to a very bad book. He has nothing new to say about the "Original Patricias", and every chapter seems to teem with

inaccuracies. His fellow survivors of the regiment will not be best pleased to find him mis-spell the names of two of his own Commanding Officers. The Third Division will be surprised at the information that the P.P.C.L.I. were "brigadiered" (*sic*) with the C.M.R. in the Seventh Brigade. Even the most credulous cis-Atlantic enthusiast must find it difficult to swallow the astounding intelligence that the Cloth Hall at Ypres is so called because it is entirely made of cloth. Sorry stuff, this, unworthy of the theme.

Maple Leaves in Flanders Fields is a much more polished piece of writing, enlivened with real wit. But its author has deliberately ephemeralized it by elaborately camouflaging every proper name that comes into the story. To unearth the real names of the men and places and units of which he talks would take an amount of time entirely disproportionate to the historical value of the book. We gather that "Herbert Rae" was either a medical or a transport officer, for he saw a good deal of the battle of St. Julien, and the picturesqueness of his detail makes the second half of his book worth looking over for the sake of the atmosphere of battle.

Captain Curry of the Second Battalion writes a short account of the activities of the original First Canadian Brigade. We are at once prejudiced in his favour by the fact that he alone of all the Canadian soldier writers of the year takes the trouble to insert sketch maps to illustrate the operations of which he writes. He quotes a clear account by a fellow officer, since killed, of the minor part (not so minor as the Official Eyewitness suggests) played by his brigade during the blooding at Ypres. He was with his battalion at Festubert, but again the First Brigade has a comparatively small share of the excitement. Givenchy gave them their chance to show their mettle, and this "minor" action is described in more detail. The book ends abruptly with a description of the line held in front of Messines during the first winter that the Canadians lived through at the front. So far as it goes, it is a carefully done piece of work, and makes up in clarity and soberness of treatment what it lacks in detail and breadth.

Three books that may be somewhat arbitrarily grouped together are written by medical officers of different rank. Captain Manion is the least of these. He labours under disadvantages for which his publisher is probably to blame. A pleasant trifle like this should not have been called "A Surgeon in Arms". Even the titles of Mr. Donald Hankey cannot be plagiarised with impunity. Again, the aim of the book seems to be the education of the far backwoods of the United States. The larger part of it must surely have been written for a public that had no chance to get the most elementary information from the weekly letters of sons and sweethearts. There is a stuffing too of the most hoary army chestnuts; even the aged "number nine" pill joke is made to do duty once more. The chapters about the author's own branch of the service are interesting, and he had an amusing batman. But so many of us had amusing batmen. Therein lies the weakness of the book.

Colonel Nasmith, on the other hand, has a great deal of unusual material at his disposal. As Senior Sanitary Officer of the "Originals", he was kept busy from the very first at Valcartier and Bustard Camp. After an extensive educational campaign among the troops in England, he was very much in the thick of things at the Second Battle of Ypres, and gives a very vivid and full description from the point of view of a non-combatant. His main interest was of course in the nature of the German gas, and he was immediately called into council by General Rawlinson, and set to work on preventives and antidotes. The most valuable part of the book, however, deals not with battles but with Colonel Nasmith's own work. A brief chapter on medical organisation is very clear, and chapters X and XI on sanitary and laboratory work in the field are most important for reference, and not too technical for the general reader or writer. Too large a proportion of the book is anecdotal. Colonel Nasmith has a picturesque pen, but many apparent extracts from his diary might with advantage have been blue-pencilled to make room for fuller treatment of the subject on which he can speak with such authority. A reviewer who actually finds

an index at the end of a war book has little right to complain; but there are a number of slips that suggest that the book was written in a great hurry. For instance, "Edgecombe", "Davenport", "Safanoff", "Dickiebusch", "Givenchey", "Hazebrouk", are all incorrect. April 1st can hardly have been the "birth*place* of Bismarck"; and it was not the *Queen Mary* but the *Sydney* that sank the *Emden*. As useful a book as this would have been worth the trouble of proper proof-reading.

Major McKelvey Bell, writing the story, "thinly coated with the sugar of fiction", of the first Canadian military hospital to be established in the war zone, has produced the most attractive book upon the shelf. There are some delightfully amusing pen pictures of the early Canadian wounded, notably one about Charlie Stewart, the idol of the Patricias; but it is pathetic to read that he told Major Bell, as he told so many an other, that he was sure that he was not going to get killed in the war. Lieutenant-Colonel Stewart rose by long and loyal service to the command of the regiment in which he almost alone of the original officers served to the end—and almost at the very end he fell. The whole of Major Bell's book is well worth reading for the hospital atmosphere at its purest and most human. Only once does the author over-reach himself. Wary Canadian writers shun the reproduction of conversations between Oxford men. One wonders what the heir to the throne would do to Major Bell, if he read this book, and found that he had been made to talk, and between quotation marks too, about "class-mates" and "students" at Magdalen. This is almost *lèse-majesté*! It is worth noticing, in parenthesis, that the Prince of Wales slips into almost every one of these dozen books. This is as it should be, for he seemed ubiquitous in the days when Canadians and Guards used to foregather in Poperinghe. Everybody, in books and out of them, seemed to meet him; and everyone, like these writers, testified to his simplicity and good-nature. The last chapter of Major Bell's book is the story of the Colonel with his four red roses for the graves of his subalterns. This much-quoted picture is but one of many

that give the biographer of the First Canadians in France a real distinction among his fellows.

The books in the last group make no effort at a connected story. Captain Ralph Bell has collected a number of agreeably written thumb-nail sketches of the infantryman's life at the front, with nothing distinctively Canadian, or indeed original about them. He has all the traditional aversion from Adjutants, Brass Hats, and Cook's Tourists, the last so complete as to mar a very good-natured impression left by the rest of the book, by a bitterness that is rather unjust and quite out of place. It is a book for fellow infantrymen to reminisce over in the days to come; a souvenir of trench beds, and Minnies, and new officers, and rum fiends—the whole stock in trade indeed of life "in the line". *Canada Chaps* is another collection of short stories, with khaki and Red Cross running through them as a binding, sometimes very lightly binding, strand. Both these books are very slight, and make no pretention to documentary importance.

Miss Mary Plummer wrote the introduction to the "gift book" of the Canadian Field Comforts Commission as far back as September 1915, and the last of the letters from the front that furnish most of the letterpress is dated two months earlier still. The whole book therefore is one more record of the "Original First", and seems strangely anachronistic with its full page portraits of Sir Sam Hughes and General Alderson and its profuse illustrations, in those back ages when the carrying of kodaks was not a "crime", of floods on Salisbury Plain and snapshots of unhelmeted Highlanders in primitive trenches. The book contains no account of the work of the Commission, and the object of its publication having doubtless long since been achieved, its value fades with the happy passing of any further need of the Commission itself.

R. HODDER WILLIAMS.

In all that relates to the British Empire and the problems connected with it, *United Empire*, the journal of the Royal Colonial Institute, is a mine of gold. To attempt to give any adequate idea of the diverse phases of the imperial question

with which it deals, is impossible here. All we can say is that no student of imperial questions can afford to ignore *United Empire* and its monthly table of contents. During 1917 and 1918, however, two or three papers, having especial reference to Canada, appeared; and these may fittingly be mentioned. In the volumes for 1917 Mr. J. M. Sloan writes briefly on *The Jubilee of Canadian Confederation*; and in the volume for 1918 Mr. Harry J. Crowe discusses the relations of *Canada and the West Indies*. In the latter volume there is printed also a very interesting and learned paper on *The British Empire* by Professor C. H. Firth. Professor Firth traces the history of the phrase through its chameleon-like changes of meaning from the time of Henry VIII down to the present. In its present sense the phrase apparently came into common use only between the years 1765 and 1775.

II. THE HISTORY OF CANADA

Canada in the Great World War: An authentic account of the military history of Canada from the earliest days to the close of the War of the Nations. (*Makers of Canada War Series.*) In six volumes by various authorities: Vol. I. Toronto: Morang. Pp. viii, 380.

The first volume of the series entitled *Canada in the Great World War* has now appeared. It deals entirely with the military history of this country from the date of the foundation of Quebec, in 1608, until the declaration of war against Germany in August, 1914, a period of rather more than three hundred years. Several well-known writers on historical subjects have been enlisted in its compilation. Mr. Ernest J. Chambers has written the first five chapters, entitled "Pioneer Soldiers of Canada", "The Soldier Governor", "The Struggle for Canada", "First Fifty Years of British Rule", and "The War of 1812", filling roughly a little more than half the book, and the last alone occupying seventy-seven pages. Mr. Lawrence J. Burpee writes with fluency on "The Lower Canadian Rebellion, 1837-8", "The Upper Canadian Rebellion, 1837-8", "Fenian and other Raids", "The Red River Rebellion, 1869-70", "The Saskatchewan Rebellion, 1885", covering in all some eighty-four pages. Mr. T. G. Marquis furnishes a long chapter of sixty-four pages on "The South African War"; and Mr. Charles Hanbury-Williams a very short one, of less than a third that length, called "A Period of Military Growth", relating to the years of peace from 1902 to 1914.

All have performed their task in a creditable manner, and the narrative is on the whole lucid, readable, and fairly accurate in detail. Sources are seldom cited; but the authors have obviously drawn their materials as a rule from easily accessible secondary sources, and their treatment of the subject cannot be said to have thrown much, if any, new light upon it. The book is well printed, and effectively

illustrated with a good many portraits and several reproductions of contemporary prints besides a number of useful maps and plans. The index, however, can scarcely be pronounced adequate.

A number of minor errors and inaccuracies may now be properly indicated: "Walley" (pp. 44-5 and 83) should be Whalley; "La Louise" (p. 76) should be La Lionne; "Le Victort" (p. 76) should be St. Victor; "La Huzalt" (p. 76) should be La Hurault. "Howards" (p. 131) should be Heward's, and "Derinzy's" on the same page should be Derenzy's; "Colonel McKay" (p. 133) should read Captain McKay; "Cruickshanks" (p. 148) should be Cruikshank; "Bagnall" (p. 171) should be Bignell; "Hancock" (pp. 187-8) should be Handcock; "Dodds" (p. 192) should be Dobbs. The printer and proof-reader are doubtless responsible for some of these mistakes, but there are others which can only be attributed to the writer.

The statement that "a provincial field artillery corps, Captain John S. Sinclair, commanding, raised in Montreal early in 1813, went through the thick of the fighting in the upper province" (pp. 123-4), although not a matter of much importance, is quite incorrect. Captain Sinclair commanded the Royal Artillery in the district of Montreal, to which a number of men from the battalions of Incorporated Militia were attached from time to time for duty and training, but they never served out of that province. Equally erroneous is the somewhat startling statement (p. 189) "that with a select body of troops he [General Riall] marched in the waters of the river and lake around the left wing of the United States Army, a distance of two and a half miles, until he got past the enemy's outposts." In fact, this movement by General Riall scarcely deserved remark as he merely retired to a flank by a perfectly good road leading from Fort Missassauga to the Twenty Mile Creek along the shore of Lake Ontario.

"The force at Newark", at the conclusion of the campaign of 1813, is also, no doubt quite unintentionally, much overstated, as at the time the whole of the remnant of the

49th and the entire battalion of the 89th, except its light company, after fighting at Chrystler's Farm, were quartered at Kingston and its dependencies, extending as far east as Coteau du Lac; the 19th Light Dragoons, less one troop, was stationed in the lower province; and the "Lower Canadian Indians under the command of French Canadian officers" had returned to their villages many months before.

On the whole, in the opinion of the present reviewer, Mr. Chambers has failed to give as much credit to the Canadian Fencibles and militia as they deserved, and as might be reasonably expected in a work of this nature.

Canadian Historical Dates and Events, 1492-1815. By Francis J. Audet. Ottawa: George Beauregard. 1917. Pp. 239.

This book ought to fill a long felt want in the library of the student and general reader. That such a compilation was needed any one must know who has desired to find out facts and dates of Canadian history at short notice. Thanks to Mr. Audet, it is now possible to obtain such information in a concise and handy volume.

It would be impossible for a reviewer to guarantee the accuracy of a book of this description. It is not surprising if, in the earlier French period, Mr. Audet disagrees with others in his dates. The form of the book excluded discussion, and some date had to be provided for an event. But in the later period there are some signs of carelessness. Lord Sydenham died in 1841, not 1842 (p. 81). For those who have been accustomed to use Egerton and Grant's *Canadian Constitutional Development* for the dates of the governors and administrators from 1760-1866, it will be something of a shock to read Mr. Audet's dates for the same years.

There is, in addition, no consistency of treatment. Thus, "Guy Carleton" (p. 40); "Sir Guy Carleton" (p. 54); "Sir Guy Carleton, K.B." (p. 59). If it was necessary to say that Charles Grant was afterwards Lord Glenelg (p. 38), consistency would demand that on the same page Thomas

Townshend and Henry Dundas shoul be given their future titles. Why write "Lord Dalhousie", "Lord Gosford", "Lord Durham" (p. 42) and later "Lt. Genl. Earl of Dalhousie", "Earl of Dalhousie, K.C.B.", "Earl of Gosford" and "Earl of Durham" (pp. 54, 55)? It would be impossible for the uninitiated to know when Carleton became Lord Dorchester, or if they were one and the same person (cf. pp. 40 and 54, under date "April 1786"). On page 58, under "22 April, 1786", he is "Sir Guy Carleton (aft. Lord Dorchester)"; under the same date on page 40 he is "Lord Dorchester", and five days later on, page 59, he is "Sir Guy Carleton, K.B.". Did Carleton's commission in 1786 bear the date "April 22", or "April 27"? The *London Gazette* announced his appointment on April 15, 1796, as Governor-in-Chief of Quebec, Nova Scotia, and New Brunswick. Why does General Martin deserve distinction as "afterwards Sir Martin" (p. 59), and the far greater Haldimand remain plain "Frederick" (p. 40)? Was the proclamation which put in force the Act creating a special Council for Lower Canada dated "27 March 1838" (p. 139) or was it "29 March" which Bourinot, relying on the *Quebec Gazette*, gives? Before the book reaches a second edition, it requires thorough revision. Might we add that the index is entirely inadequate, and that many of the pages are unnumbered?

Evolution of the Dominion of Canada: Its Government and its Politics. By Edward Porritt. New York: The World Book Co. 1918. Pp. xix, 540.

This book belongs to a new series, entitled "Government Handbooks", which is under the general editorship of Professors Barrows and Reed of the University of California. The aim of the series is to provide students and the general public with accurate and popular studies of the development and working of the constitutions of America and Europe.

Mr. Porritt divides his subject into three parts. Firstly, he deals with the geography, population and economic life of Canada. Secondly, he traces the evolution of the Canadian

constitution. Thirdly, he devotes eight chapters to the actual everyday working of the Dominion and provincial governments.

The first part of the book is commonplace and is too superficial to justify itself. In the second part, Mr. Porritt appears to labour under severe limitations. For example, he says nothing of the French period, an omission all the more striking when it is remembered that a discussion of it must precede any accurate understanding of Confederation and of the government and constitution of the province of Quebec. Of the latter Mr. Porritt says very little—a singular weakness, in view of the peculiar place which Quebec occupies among the Canadian provinces. The period from 1763-1774 is merely glanced at, though a knowledge of it is vital to a judicial estimate of Canadian constitutional development. Mr. Porritt prefers to begin with his details at 1791. In this period he does not walk with sure feet. There is lack of proportion, of intimate work among originals, and there is, all along, evidence of superficial reading in secondary and unreliable sources. For example, he does not appear to have read the debates on the Constitutional Act or on Confederation, and where he refers to them, he makes use of small popular handbooks or collections of essays. His description of the division of legislative power in the Dominion is quite inadequate. The bald terms of the B.N.A. Act, 1867, are printed in full, but Mr. Porritt makes no attempt to sum up the interpretation by the Courts of these terms—and his readers are left, almost in blissful ignorance, of the actual relationship worked out by the Courts between the central and provincial governments.

There are not a few errors and misstatements. Barré is spelled "Barrie" (pp. 64, 514). The Roman Catholic Church was not "established" in 1774 (p. 65). We know what Mr. Porritt means; but he has not said it. It was Grenville, not Pitt (p. 71), who was responsible for the attempt to introduce hereditary and titled Legislative Councils into Canada in 1791. It is not certain that the first parliament of Upper Canada met "in a log cabin with only one door and two

windows" (p. 78). There is much dispute over the matter, and Miss Weaver's *A Canadian History*, to which Mr. Porritt refers as an authority, is entirely valueless in this dispute. The statement (p. 90) that there was nothing disloyal in Papineau's platform before the Rebellion, is not warranted by the documents of the period. We cannot quite understand why the author placed a footnote to this statement, in which a newspaper report of the death in action in the present war of Papineau's great-grandson is given. Sydenham did not establish cabinet government "on the same basis as at Westminster" (p. 112). The entire account of the government of Bagot and Metcalfe is weak. It is impossible to give an estimate of either without consulting the papers and despatches. Mr. Porritt does not appear to have done so. It is most unfair to blame Metcalfe without reference to his despatches, and a speech by Cartier quoted from Mr. Boyd, and an isolated document, do not justify Mr. Porritt's estimate. The statements that the Dominion cabinet has obtained the right since 1882 to veto a nomination to the office of Governor-General, and that in 1907 the Imperial Government "fully conceded" the right of the Dominion "to appoint her own plenipotentiaries for the negotiation of commercial treaties and conventions", are liable to false construction. Mr. Porritt has not interpreted either issue in its true meaning (pp. 215-216). He is not quite accurate about the extent of veto exercised by the Central Government over Provincial legislation (p. 496). These are only a few of the places where Mr. Porritt slips.

The "Sources and Authorities", which consist of only sixty-six items, are very inadequate, and contain some inaccuracies. For example, nothing is said of the epoch-making work in Canadian constitutional history of Messrs. Doughty, Shortt, and McArthur; yet Mr. Porritt finds place for Clarke's *Sixty Years in Upper Canada* and for Miss Weaver's *Canadian History for Boys and Girls*. Indeed of the items given many are of little value. The bibliography is not even accurate so far as it goes. Professor Lefroy's name is misspelled. Mr. Audet's name is misspelled. So is Sir

J. A. Macdonald's. The titles of Clarke's and of Egerton and Grant's books are wrongly given. And Mr. Porritt has omitted the annotation of the bibliography which the general editors promised.

In the concluding part of the book, the author has done good service. In a popular manner he has managed to interpret the everyday government of the Dominion, and to give a good insight into the various forces at work in Canada today. This is undoubtedly the sphere in which Mr. Porritt is most at home. He has shewn himself a keen observer of men and of methods and he writes with freedom as well as restraint. These concluding chapters almost make up for the weaknesses of the earlier parts of the book, and they ought to be of great value in providing the general public in the United States and in Canada with an interesting and on the whole just account of the workings of the Canadian government at the present moment.

Mr. E. M. Wrong's lecture, delivered before the Royal Historical Society, on *The Constitutional Development of Canada* (Translations of the Royal Historical Society, 4th series, vol. i, pp. 236-253) is brilliant and profound. He discusses the development of responsible government, the success of the federal structure of 1867, and the problem of French-Canadian nationalism. In doing so, he lets drop many a pregnant sentence. "Responsible government proved to be the starting-point of constitutional development and not the terminus" (p. 244); "it is obvious nowadays that the British Commonwealth exists on sufferance" (p. 245); "politics for a time seem to leave principles behind and to deal only with contracts" (p. 252); "economic progress has a reflex in political thought" —these "gobbets", picked at random from his pages, will show that many a student will find food for thought in Mr. Wrong's paper.

Imperial England, by Professors C. F. Lavell and C. E. Payne (New York: The Macmillan Company, 1918, pp. xiii, 395), is an attempt to interpret the history of the British

Empire for American readers. The chapter on "The Dominion of Canada" is a very brief and general account of Canadian history since 1763. It is occasionally suggestive but occasionally also inaccurate. Murray was not governor "from 1763 to 1774" (p. 197); the Act of Union in 1840 did not give Canada "complete autonomy" (p. 210); and Prince Edward Island entered Confederation, not "in 1871" (p. 211), but in 1873. Apart from such mistakes, however, the book interprets Canadian history with insight and discrimination.

British-American Discords and Concords—a Record of Three Centuries. (New York: Putnam, 1918, pp. vi., 85) is the product of the entry of the United States into the war Compiled from the discussions which took place in a private group of historians, business-men, editors, and writers, it aims to readjust those events in British-American history which have been least judicially treated in text-books and public opinion. There are only incidental references to Canada—the War of 1812; the *Caroline* incident; the Marine Boundary dispute; the Oregon Boundary; the *Trent* affair—and these are treated colourlessly and objectively. There is plenty of room for such a short and direct book, written to assist the growth of good feeling, on which emphasis is laid in a letter reproduced in facsimile, written by Thomas Jefferson to President Monroe in October, 1823. If a new edition is called for there ought to be agreement among the compilers as to the historical accuracy of the terms "England" and "Britain". As it is, they are used in a confusing manner throughout.

Mr. John D. Hunt's *The Dawn of a New Patriotism.* (Toronto: The Macmillan Co., 1918, pp. xx., 410) is described as "a training course in citizenship". It is intended for use in study groups. Part of the book is devoted to citizenship; two chapters deal with ancient government in Greece and Rome; and the remainder of the book outlines the history of constitutional development in England and in Canada. Mr. Hunt is not always abreast with modern scholarship.

His view of Magna Carta, for instance, is that of Sir James Mackintosh; and in his chapter on "Democracy in Canada", he falls into the error of reading into the Seventh Report on Grievances and the Ninety-Two Resolutions a demand for responsible government. But the book is very stimulating, and on the whole very sound; and it should be productive of much good if widely used for the purpose for which it was intended.

The Norsemen's Route from Greenland to Wineland. By H. P. Steensby. Copenhagen. 1917. Pp. 52.

Markland, otherwise Newfoundland. By W. H. Babcock. (*Geographical Review*, October, 1917, pp. 309-315.)

The antiquaries still work perseveringly on the subject of the early Norse voyages to North America. Mr. H. P. Steensby, a Danish scholar, has published in English another study of the literature relating to the Wineland question; and Mr. W. H. Babcock, an American authority whose *Early Norse Visits to North America* was reviewed by us several years ago, (see REVIEW, vol. xviii, pp. 30-31), returns to the attack in a paper in the *Geographical Review.*

Mr. Steensby, in order to remove the doubt and uncertainty, started mainly by Dr. Fridtjof Nansen, hanging over the question whether the Norsemen ever really visited the Wineland of the sagas, makes, by means of a geographical study of the sources relating to the Norse expeditions, an attempt to settle exactly the position of Wineland. In doing so, he relies chiefly on the saga of Eric the Red. The other sources he regards as "obscure, confused, and incoherent traditional fragments". Following the track of the voyagers, as described in Eric the Red's saga, he identifies Helluland as Labrador, and Markland as Newfoundland. The identification of Wineland with Nova Scotia, however, he discards, for botanical reasons, since Nova Scotia does not contain *Vitis*, the wild grape, or *Zizania*, wild rice. He points out that, as the voyagers left Markland behind, "the country lay to starboard", viz., to the right hand (p. 166); and he concludes that

the Straumey (island) of the saga is the Isle aux Lièvres, that the Straumfjord is the St. Lawrence, and that Hop is Montmagny or St. Thomas (p. 178).

The difficulty with all such attempts to identify the places named in the sagas lies in the vagueness of the accounts left by the illiterate Norse discoverers. The feats of discovery are beclouded because of scant record, and must be gathered from traditional hearsay. Another difficulty lies in the problem whether the geographical conditions on the North American coast nine hundred years ago were the same as they are now. Mr. Steensby assumes that they were the same; but this is perhaps open to some doubt. The shoreline of a thousand years ago may well have been somewhat different from that of today. For these reasons, there are not many convincing identifications in Mr. Steensby's monograph, however correct his conclusions may be.

Mr. Babcock is primarily concerned with proving the identity of Markland with Newfoundland. He makes a good point when he insists that Newfoundland must have been the first land on which the Norsemen can have come deserving the broad generic name of Markland, or forest land. Forests there are, and doubtless were, along the Labrador coast, especially in the neighbourhood of Hamilton Inlet; but this forest growth is inland, and would hardly be likely to attract the attention of mariners passing by. On the other hand, many of Mr. Babcock's conjectures—such as his identification of Zeno's Estotiland with Escociland, or Scotland—are characterized by a positiveness not wholly warranted by the proof adduced.

Each new contribution to the subject of the Norse voyages merely serves, in truth, to demonstrate more clearly than ever the grave difficulties which confront any student who attempts to solve the riddle of the sagas.

In a series of "Cambridge Travel Books", Mr. Philip F. Alexander has published a little book entitled *The Discovery of America, 1492-1584* (Cambridge: The University Press, 1917, pp. xviii, 212). The aim of the series is "to illustrate

the history of geographical discovery by means of select voyages and travels." In the present volume, Mr. Alexander has reprinted from the publications of the Hakluyt Society, the documents relating to the first, second, and third voyages of Columbus, the second voyage of Cartier, the voyage of Sir Humphrey Gilbert to Newfoundland in 1583, and the voyage of Amadas and Barlow to Virginia the following year. The book contains some excellent cartographical illustrations; and the text is annotated, in a brief way, for the assistance of students. As a source-book for the study of historical geography, this book should be most useful in schools and universities.

Sir Charles Lucas's *The Beginnings of English Overseas Enterprise* (Oxford: The Clarendon Press, 1917, pp. 202) does not deal primarily with Canada. It is "an account, from standard sources, of the earliest English associations, in connexion with trade beyond the seas, principally of the Merchant Adventurers of England." It deals thus rather with the background of Canadian history. As Sir Charles Lucas observes, the importance of the early trading associations or chartered companies, to the influence of which the growth of the British Empire may be partly traced, has been strangely minimized or ignored in most text-books of English or British history:

> "We should see straighter, and interpret English history more correctly, if more was thought and more was told of these companies as the special means, whether good or evil, which the English, above all nations, devised or perfected, on their own peculiar English lines, for making an Empire" (p. 147).

It is perhaps open to question whether the early trading companies of New France may properly be described as "the artificial creation of king and ministers" (p. 146). The phrase may fit the Hundred Associates; but the companies of Champlain and the Caëns bear a much stronger resemblance to the English type. It is true, however, that the chartered company did not prove a success as a means of colonization in the hands of the French as it did in the hands of the English. In emphasising the importance, and tracing the growth, of this peculiarly English factor in British imperial

development, Sir Charles Lucas has placed students of the history of Greater Britain under even greater obligation to him than they were before.

Crusaders of New France: A Chronicle of the Fleur-de-Lis in the Wilderness. By William Bennett Munro. New Haven: Yale University Press. 1918. Pp. xii, 237.

The historian who can combine sound erudition and a charming mastery of English is apt to be rare. Parkman had a combination of these qualities; but the average historian is as a rule either a learned Dryasdust or a writer of interesting fiction. Professor Munro, in his book on the *Crusaders of New France*, which is one of a new series of historical narratives entitled "The Chronicles of America", follows, in more than one sense, in the footsteps of Parkman. One of the foremost living authorities on the history and institutions of New France, he compresses his account of New France up to the end of the seventeenth century into a brilliant narrative no less absorbing than the pages of Parkman himself. His style is an excellent vehicle for the writing of popular history; and yet every page bears witness, with its illuminating generalizations and its striking quotations from documents hitherto unused, to the author's unrivalled knowledge of his subject.

If any parts of the book may be singled out for special praise, they might well be the chapters on "The Church in New France", "Seigneurs of Old Canada", "The Coureurs-de-Bois", "Agriculture, Industry, and Trade", and "How the People Lived". The chapter of the *coureurs-de-bois* breaks, so far as we are aware, virgin ground; nowhere else is a connected treatment of the subject, of so informing a character, to be found. The chapter on economic history is equally fresh and informing; and the chapter on social history far surpasses anything of the sort we have seen elsewhere. If it were not perhaps invidious to say so, we should be tempted to say that Professor Munro's book is the best short account of the early days of New France hitherto published.

A few minor slips may be noted. It is hardly accurate to say that the Company of New France "was granted a perpetual monopoly of the fur-trade and of all other commerce" (p. 50). It was granted a perpetual monopoly of the fur-trade, but a monopoly of all other commerce, excepting the fisheries, for a period of only fifteen years. Professor Munro speaks of "the establishment of a municipal government in the town of Quebec" as having been a "project" of Frontenac (p. 83); but surely the syndics of Quebec and Montreal dated back beyond Frontenac's time. They were in existence in 1648, when they were allowed to participate in the election of members to the reorganized Old Council of that year, a feature of the early constitutional history of New France about which Professor Munro curiously says nothing. With Professor Munro's account of the Sovereign Council it is difficult to agree. To describe it as "the paramount civil authority in French America" (p. 63) is to ignore the fact that the governor was able on occasion to override its authority, as Beauharnois did in 1727, and that the intendant was able constantly to legislate without its leave. But perhaps these nice points cannot fairly be looked for in a general sketch.

A typographical error which raises a difficult point occurs on page 35, where the Sieur de Monts appears both as "Monts" and as "De Monts". Usage has not fixed on either of these variants as preferable. Much may be said for omitting the prefix in all cases, just as it is commonly omitted in the case of Champlain's name. But at any rate, the practice in any given book should be uniform.

The series of books bearing the general title *Original Narratives of Early American History* is well-known for its scholarly and useful character. In this series Dr. Louise Phelps Kellogg has edited a volume of *Early Narratives of the Northwest, 1634-1699* (New York: Charles Scribner's Sons, 1917, pp. xiv, 382). The task was one with which Dr. Kellogg, by reason of her researches into the history of the Old Northwest, was well qualified to cope; and both in the introductions which she supplies to the narratives, and in the

foot-notes which illumine nearly every page, the hand of expert authority may be traced. The selection of narratives is full. Vimont's account of Nicolet's journey of 1634, Lalemant's narrative of Raymbault and Jogues to the Sault in 1641, Radisson's account of his third journey, La Potherie's adventures of Nicolas Perrot, Allouez's journey to Lake Superior in 1665-1667 and his Wisconsin journey of 1669-1670, Galinée's narrative, the narratives describing the journeys of Jolliet and Marquette, Tonty's memoir on La Salle's discoveries, Dulhut's memoir on the Sioux country, and St. Cosme's little-known description of his journey of 1698-1699—all these are included. Following the example set by the previous volumes of the series, Dr. Kellogg prints only a translation of those documents written originally in French; Radisson's narrative is, indeed, the only one which appears in the original text. Great care has, however, been taken everywhere to secure a correct translation, and even to make sure of the reading of the French original; and students may safely use the narratives here brought so conveniently together. An excellent index adds greatly to the usefulness of the book.

The Abbé Ivanhoë Caron's *Journal de l'expédition du Chevalier de Troyes à la Baie d'Hudson, en 1686* (Beauceville, La Compagnie de "L'Éclaireur", 1918, pp. ix, 136), is a good example of the admirable historical work being done by many of the French-Canadian clergy today. The journal of the Chevalier de Troyes, who commanded the French expedition to Hudson Bay in 1686, has never before been printed. The Abbé Caron, who from his missionary labours is familiar with the ground covered by the expedition, now publishes the journal in full, with an historical introduction, notes of a full and illuminating character, and appendices containing the other important documents bearing on the expedition. The events described in the journal were merely a minor episode in the long struggle between England and France in North America; but the pages of the journal contain much of interest regarding the overland route to Hudson Bay, and

regarding the condition of the English posts on the Bay at the end of the seventeenth century. If only from this standpoint, it was well worth publishing; and the scholarly manner in which the Abbé Caron has edited it, doubles our debt to him.

M. Pierre-Georges Roy has published a little book, entitled *Sieur de Vincennes Identified* (Indiana Historical Society Publications, vol. 7, no. 1, pp. 130), which clears up a doubtful point in the history of the western settlements of New France. The first permanent settlement in what is now Indiana was founded by a "Sieur de Vincennes", whose identity, as Mr. Dunn, the secretary of the Indiana Historical Society, says in his introduction, "has been almost as mysterious as that of the Man in the Iron Mask, or the author of the Letters of Junius". M. Roy has now unearthed in the *Correspondance générale* in the Canadian Archives documentary evidence which shows that this mysterious seigneur was none other than François Bissot, the grandson of that François Bissot to whom the fief of Vincennes was granted in 1672. The difficulty of identifying him has arisen from the fact that he assumed the name of his godfather, François Margane, to distinguish him from his father, who signed himself merely "Bissot de Vinsenne". The book is cast in the form of a genealogy of the family of Bissot de Vincennes, and is copiously documented. A vast amount of research must have gone to its compilation.

Mélanges Historiques: Études éparses et inédites de Benjamin Sulte. Compilées, annotées, et publiées par Gérard Malchelosse. Vol. I. Montreal: G. Ducharme. 1918. Pp. 162.

M. Malchelosse has begun a most useful work in the collection and republication of the veteran M. Benjamin Sulte's fugitive historical papers. The first volume of the collection, which has now appeared, contains a few papers, notably those republished from the proceedings of the Canadian Military Institute dealing with the history of the

Canadian militia under the French régime, which have been previously noticed in the pages of this REVIEW. But the greater number of the essays in the volume are rescued from the pages of French-Canadian newspapers, where they have in some cases lain buried for many years.

M. Sulte possesses a knowledge of the byways of French-Canadian history equalled probably by no one else living. This knowledge finds exemplification in a number of the papers here republished. The papers on "Québec en 1629-31" and "Beauport vs. Québec" reveal a most detailed acquaintance with the local history of the city of Quebec. A useful study is the account of "La Compagnie des habitants", which took over from the Company of New France in 1644 the monopoly of the Canadian trade; one could only wish that this paper were more fully documented. Two interesting papers dealing with the explorers are "Nicolas Perrot à Bécancour" and "Chouart et Radisson à Londres". It is noteworthy that, in the latter paper, M. Sulte protests against the application to Chouart of the name Des Groseilliers, which was merely a soubriquet. A curious essay is that entitled "Pierre Bisaillon en Pennsylvanie", describing the life of a French-Canadian pioneer in Pennsylvania between 1690 and 1725. The papers entitled "Les Notaires Adhémar" and "Titres de Noblesse d'Amours" have a limited genealogical interest.

M. Malchelosse deserves gratitude for undertaking the republication of these papers; but he would have done well to take his duties as editor more seriously. His annotations are neither full nor numerous; and he has allowed a number of misprints, especially in the English part of the volume to slip through his hand. It is a pity that the note on which the volume ends should be couched in such language as the following:

> "When Parkman says that the success of our Militia were due to the fact that they were officed by Frenchmen from the Regular Army, he is thouroughly mistaken. The officers were most Canadians, and that is the only reason why they succeeded so well against the Indians and also the British troops" (p. 146).

Is this M. Sulte, M. Malchelosse, or the printer's devil?

The year 1671 is noteworthy as that in which the intendant Talon extended to the *pays d'en haut* the authority of the French king. In *Les Français dans l'Ouest en 1761* (Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada, 3rd series, vol. xii, section i, pp. 1-31), M. Benjamin Sulte gives a description of the general state of affairs in the west at this time, with especial reference to the location of the Indian tribes. Actually, he takes the date 1671 as a peg on which to hang a great variety of miscellaneous learning with regard to the early French penetration of the West. One must confess that the paper does not leave with one a clear-cut picture; but it is full of sound erudition, and is built up wholly on the original documents.

An Old Frontier of France—The Niagara Region and Adjacent Lakes under French Control. By Frank H. Severance. Two vols. New York: Dodd Mead & Co. 1917. Pp. xvii, 436; 485.

The author's preface to this monumental work disarms criticism. He acknowledges that his pages are "overladen with facts". "The student of history, like the scientist, is on safest ground when he draws his conclusions from an assemblage of facts. Such a contribution to historical study this work is designed to be". Elsewhere he styles himself "a chronicler", and his work "a chronicle".

From the point of view of new material, the student of history will find in these volumes much that is known only in manuscript. Mr. Severance has been one of the first to draw on the unpublished *Correspondance générale* of the Paris Archives; on the journals of Caussegros de Léry, the originals of which are owned by Laval University; and on Sir William Johnson's papers, which Mr. Severance was fortunate enough to have worked over before they were partially destroyed by fire at Albany in 1911. He has also drawn on many diaries, orderly books, contemporary letters, and documents in his own and in other private collections. This wide and meticulous diligence in unused sources, added to the use made of the

well known collections of documents, makes his work one of the most complete assemblages of facts which have appeared in connection with any phase of Canadian history.

The story begins with Champlain, and ends with the fall of Fort Niagara in July, 1759. We wish we could say that we had read it with pleasure. Frankly, there is no attempt to digest the mass of matter into anything like a readable and consecutive narrative. Mr. Severance has an annoying manner of repeating even his facts. (See Vol. I, pp. 31 & 37; 38 & 41; 98 & 113; Vol. II, twice on page 37; 237 & 261.) He has also a habit of inserting in his text all the available information about insignificant characters from childhood to the grave. Such information, if at all necessary, ought to have been placed in the notes. As it is, it only serves to make the reading more difficult, and it simply destroys any hope of being able to follow the sequence of events. The documentation is too vague in places. Such references as "The original MS. is in the British Museum" (I, p. 122), "The original is preserved with other MSS. 'American & West Indies', Public Record Office, London" (II, p. 7), are like telling us that "Jones lives in England" or that "Smith lives in America". We are perfectly sure that "the ritual of the Roman Catholic Church was blended with military usage and Indian rites" should read "the ceremonial etc." (I, p. 156). The "Recollects" (*sic*) were not Franciscans (I, p. 296), but have been absorbed into the Franciscan order; and the Jesuits are a "society", not an "order" (ibid.), which is historically and from the point of view of the Papacy quite a different thing. Was the Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle signed on October 18 or October 7, 1748? Both dates are given (I, pp. 352, 396).

Mr. Severance walks most securely in everything connected with the Joincaire family, and here he has succeeded in carrying us along with interest. The most successful part of his work, however, is his account of the period from Braddock's death to the fall of Niagara. Here his pages move with greater ease than elsewhere, and he has succeeded in giving us an admirable picture of these years in the war

between England and France, lighted up with much valuable, new, and in places humorous detail.

We have said enough to show the limitations, failures, and successes of Mr. Severance's work. That it is a serious and learned contribution to the "chronicles", must be acknowledged. It is a distinct misfortune, however, that Mr. Severance should have written a "chronicle" and not, as he might easily have done, a vivid history. Both volumes contain many excellent reproductions of old prints; and there is a good and detailed index.

The Abbé Ivanhoë Caron has issued a brochure entitled *Colonization in the Province of Quebec under English Domination, 1760-1791* (Quebec, 1917, pp. 28), which he describes as "the first chapter of a work which will embrace a complete history of colonization in the Province of Quebec, since the cession of the country to England." The Abbé Caron is a thorough historical scholar, and he has the true judicial outlook. Some French-Canadian writers on Canadian history appear to us to betray sometimes signs of racial bias, just as perhaps English-Canadian writers appear to French-Canadians to betray similar prejudice. But the Abbé Caron is as free from bias as if he were a neutral. He discards entirely the traditional French-Canadian view, derived from Garneau, that the period of military rule was a sort of "reign of the soldiery", harsh and tyrannical; and he even goes out of his way to do justice to Haldimand, and to explain the conditions under which Haldimand resorted to his arbitrary measures. This impartiality is doubtless due to the fact that the Abbé Caron everywhere leans on the original documents, from which there are on every page copious citations. Indeed, the paper seems to be the fruit of an exhaustive study of the sources for this period, so far at any rate as they have appeared in print. One's only regret is that the Abbé Caron has compressed so much material into so small a space; the effect is to give his study the appearance of a series of notes. But this feature of his work cannot detract from a profound admiration for the scholarly and judicial way in which he has

carried it out. We have only one criticism of detail to make: surely, in view of the debates on the Quebec Act, Fox, Burke, and Chatham can hardly be described as the French-Canadians' "strongest defenders before the British throne" (p. 5).

Historic Mackinac. By Edwin O. Wood. Two vols. New York: The Macmillan Company. 1918. Pp. 697; 773.

Two formidable-looking volumes on such a subject as Mackinac, together with the publisher's advertisement, create at first the impression that the literature of our border history has been enriched by a monumental work. A further acquaintance confirms the original impression that the work is monumental; but with so many peculiar limitations as to make a short explanation of the contents difficult. The two volumes are distinctly not a contribution to historical scholarship, and therefore they need no critical comment. Moreover they offend, in fact they do actual violence to, all the historical proprieties. Yet in their own way they make a work of considerable interest, and one that really deserves appreciation.

The author, Dr. Edwin O. Wood, vice-president of the Mackinac Island Park Commission, is not by training a documentarian. He modestly offers his work only as a layman's effort. That of course leaves him a latitude a more academic writer would disclaim; for everything even remotely "historic" about the locality of Mackinac can thus be laid under contribution. And in Dr. Wood's mind historic means the romantic and the picturesque; to which he is able to add also the curious lore of the naturalist and of the antiquarian. He has taken a life-long pleasure in the natural beauty of this island, and for years he has pondered over its association with all that makes the story of the Great Lakes adventurous and stirring. Instinct for the picturesque, and perhaps religious zeal in behalf of the Jesuit pioneers of the region, guided his extensive study of the varied material he has used on the

subject; though his work, in form, is after all only a series of reprints of the more striking and characteristic scenes from this very miscellaneous assortment. Not only is three-fourths of the whole direct quotation; but many of the quotations are from secondary material; whilst those that take rank as sources are easily available in reference libraries. There are copious extracts from Irving's *Astoria*, long extracts even from papers and addresses given before local historical societies, page upon page from Parkman, the *Jesuit Relations*, Alexander Henry's *Travels*, Schoolcraft's *Diary*, Mrs. Jameson's *Diary* and a dozen similar books. Had Dr. Wood called his work "Collected Readings in the History of Mackinac" the title would more nearly have corresponded with the contents.

The bibliography of fifty-nine pages is extraordinarily slipshod in its printing and quoting of titles. It also omits a number of Canadian works and a number of recent editions of older books. The alphabetical arrangement is so disorderly as to defy explanation. Part was done evidently by persons accustomed to use simplified spelling. Thus *J. F. Rhodes* appears among the *Ro's*, actually coming after *Roy* and before *Robinson. Massey* comes many titles after *Mississippi*, which itself appears before *Miscellaneous*; and both are two pages before one of the titles beginning *Michigan.*

Yet when all the criticisms in point of form are exhausted, there remains an undeniable and acceptable quality to Dr. Wood's work. It is clearly the result of years of laborious, in fact of almost devoted, reading; and it is a perfect mine of information, however strangely assorted. Dr. Wood has succeeded in making Mackinac "historic" in the popular sense of the term; he has got together many vivid passages descriptive of its past; he has arranged these to good effect and set them in an atmosphere of legend and adventure true to the different periods from which they are taken. Although the volumes thus appeal to the more general reader, they do form nevertheless an exhaustive local history; and until a critical

study is forthcoming, they will be most serviceable as a standard reference work.

C. E. FRYER.

Un grand Armateur de Bordeaux: Abraham Gradis (1699?-1780). Par Jean de Maupassant. Bordeaux: Feret et fils. 1917. Pp. x, 192.

M. de Maupassant, the librarian of the City of Bordeaux, has reprinted from the pages of the *Revue historique de Bordeaux et du département de la Gironde* for 1913-1914 a study which has distinct interest for Canadian history. This is a biography of an eighteenth century shipowner of Bordeaux named Abraham Gradis. Gradis had close relations with Canada during the last decade of French rule. In 1748 he entered into a contract with Bigot and Bréard to furnish Canada with certain supplies for a period of six years. This agreement was continued, at the request of Bigot, from 1754 to 1756; and even after the outbreak of the Seven Years War, Gradis continued to send out ships to Canada. He suffered some losses, however, in 1757 and 1758; and in 1759 he withdrew from the Canadian trade. Because of the close relations which had existed between Gradis and Bigot, the papers of Gradis were requisitioned at the time of the famous trial of Bigot and his accomplices, and Gradis himself was subpœnaed as a witness; but nothing appeared to his discredit and he left the court without a stain on his name. M. de Maupassant's chapters describing the relations of Gradis with Canada are full of interest, and throw new light on a phase of the fall of New France to which little attention has hitherto been paid.

In preparing his study, M. Maupassant has relied mainly on the archives of the Gradis family and those of the port of Bordeaux. From these he frequently quotes in his text; and in his appendices he prints in full certain of the Gradis papers. Notable among these is the agreement of 1748, which is entitled "Statuts de la Société du Canada", and is signed by Bigot and Bréard. Other documents printed

are letters describing the adventures of some of the ships sent out by Gradis, and the report of the intendant Boutin, who was sent in 1762 to inspect the Gradis books and papers with reference to the Bigot case. Nor do these papers exhaust those which M. de Maupassant has found. In a footnote, he advises us that he has in preparation an account of the expedition which Desclaux and Latuilière, two business connections of Gradis, undertook to Quebec in 1759—an expedition which, he assures us, is most important for the history of the fall of French Canada.

The Conquest of New France: A Chronicle of the Colonial Wars. By George M. Wrong. New Haven: Yale University Press. 1918. Pp. 246.

This is the tenth volume in the "Chronicles of America Series." It covers the three-quarters of a century which intervened between Frontenac's return to New France in 1689 and the final cession of Canada by the Treaty of Paris in 1763. The political, social, and economic aspects of early Canadian history are broadly portrayed throughout the book; but the main theme, as the title indicates, is the long and practically continuous struggle between France and England for the mastery of North America.

To narrate in one small volume the whole story of this gigantic rivalry in Acadia, along the St. Lawrence, and in the regions of the Great West, is in truth no easy task. Parkman devoted five of his books to this one topic and even then he only touched the high spots. There were many participants in this picturesque drama, the French monarch and his advisers at Versailles, the English government, the French authorities, both civil and military, at Quebec, the governors and legislatures of the various English colonies, the colonists themselves in Acadia, in New France and in New England, the Indians, the Jesuits, and the traders. Each prefigured different interests, different ambitions, and different points of view. There is no connecting thread running through the history of these seventy-four years because neither of the

great European rivals had a consistent and unambiguous policy with reference to its trans-Atlantic territories. From time to time, it is true, both the home and the colonial authorities set forth what they conceived to be the true aims of England and France in relation to the affairs of the New Hemisphere; but agility in seizing favorable opportunities counted for more, in the long run, than all the plans and strategy of kings and ministers.

The geographical scope of this rivalry, moreover, was more comprehensive than any the world had ever known before. France and England were clashing, not only in Europe and in America, but in Asia as well. Nor can any one phase of the struggle be made intelligible without some reference of the others. That is why it is so much harder to describe, in summary fashion, the conquest of New France than it is to write a short history of New England or of the Spanish colonies further south.

The task is not merely one of rigid condensation but of judicious selection, and Professor Wrong has not attempted to deal with every phase of the conflict within the limits of a dozen chapters. In keeping with the general conception of the series he has simply portrayed the struggle in its broad outlines, indicating what important factors were brought into play from time to time and what factors counted most in determining the final outcome. The author has in no way detracted from the value or interest of his volume by relegating to the scrapheap the various apocryphal episodes with which so many writers on the old régime have sought to enliven their pages. The history of New France, in its picturesque alternation of victory and defeat, is dramatic enough without these yarns.

Professor Wrong divides his narrative into four parts, each part corresponding with a successive phase of the great struggle. First there is the duel between Quebec and Boston which marked the decades preceding the Peace of Utrecht. Then comes the fight for Acadia which centered around the French fortress of Louisbourg. Presently the pivot of interest and action shifts to the Ohio Valley and the region

beyond the Great Lakes. And finally, the two races fight it out on the shores of the St. Lawrence where their conflict first began. There is a chapter on the expulsion of the Acadians in which this unhappy episode is explained clearly, without bitterness, and without the usual endeavour to lodge all the blame on one side or the other. France lost her gamble for the mastery of the New Continent, as Professor Wrong shows, because the odds were all against her. England lost more than her share of the battles; but she won the war. This was because she had the political and economic resources, the command of the seas, and the perseverance. Against this fundamental superiority the occasional flashes of tactical success which the French displayed on the Monongahela, at Ticonderoga, or at Sainte Foy could not permanently avail.

WILLIAM BENNETT MUNRO.

An Historical Journal of the Campaigns in North America for the years 1757, 1758, 1759, and 1760. By Captain John Knox. Edited with Introduction, Appendix, and Index by Arthur G. Doughty. Vols. II and III. Toronto: The Champlain Society. 1914-1916. Pp. xi, 617; xii, 587.

The first volume of the Champlain Society's edition of Knox's *Journal*, edited by Dr. A. G. Doughty, has already been noticed at length in this REVIEW (vol. XIX, pp. 27-29). The second and third volumes, which complete the edition, have now appeared. They fully maintain the very high standard set by the first volume; and indeed they present features which must be a pleasant and welcome surprise even to those who expected that Dr. Doughty would maintain that standard. The second volume completes the reprint of the text of Knox's *Journal*. It contains Knox's account of the central incidents in the conquest of Canada—the battle of the Plains of Abraham, the battle of Ste. Foy, and the capitulation of Montreal. The third volume is in the nature of an appendix. It brings together a vast amount of original material, much of which has never hitherto been published,

bearing on the period covered by Knox in his *Journal*; and it concludes with an admirably full list of manuscripts, books, and maps consulted, and a voluminous index which adds greatly to the value and usefulness of the edition.

The latter half of Knox's *Journal*, which is included in the second volume, is by far the most interesting part of his book. Not only are the incidents which it describes on a grander scale and of a more spectacular character, but there is more vivacity and colour in Knox's style in describing them. In two or three passages he even attempts to distribute praise and blame, something which is quite exceptional with him; though it is remarkable that in the passage in which he gives to Amherst the credit for the capture of Montreal, Dr. Doughty does not agree with him, preferring to give the credit to Murray, who could have had the surrender of Lévis before Amherst's arrival, but who preferred to wait for his superior officer. Dr. Doughty's footnotes are everywhere illuminating. He continually parallels Knox's narrative with extracts from other authorities, notably the Murray papers and the correspondence of Lévis; and his biographical notes are remarkably full and accurate. One or two slight inaccuracies in the notes merely throw into relief the absence of mistakes elsewhere. In the note on Lieutenant-Colonel Irving (p. 4), Dr. Doughty's enumeration of the members of the first council of Quebec in 1764 overlooks the fact that "the Chief Justice" and "Gregory" are one and the same person, and it is hardly adequate to say that Irving "was dismissed from office by Governor Carleton, as a result of being involved in the Walker affair". This gives the impression that Irving was one of Walker's assailants, whereas his offence was merely that he signed a petition requesting that those charged with the assault might be bailed; and this action was the result merely of the last of a series of disagreements which Irving had with Carleton. Nor is the note on seigniorial justice (p. 584) entirely adequate. Not all the seigniors had "authority to name judges, and also to administer justice"; and comparatively few of those who had it made use of their authority.

In the third volume, it is difficult to give an idea of the variety of supplementary material that Dr. Doughty brings forward. The chief items are the Amherst and Murray journals, the former covering the period from May, 1758, to August, 1760. These documents now appear in print for the first time. In addition, there is included in the volume a great deal of miscellaneous material which has also been hitherto unpublished. The officers' casualty lists, the cartel regarding the exchange of prisoners, MacKellar's report on Quebec, the La Force journal, the documents relating to an engagement between French and English ships in the Bay of Chaleur in 1760, and the notes on the Abbé Desenclaves and the Chien d'Or are examples of the new material the volume contains. Other documents, such as the private diary kept by Sir William Johnson at Niagara and Oswego and the extracts from the *Collection de Lévis*, are reprints. It is not clear, indeed, why Dr. Doughty thought it necessary to republish these documents, since neither Stone's *Life and Times of Sir William Johnson* nor Casgrain's *Collection des Manuscrits du Maréchal de Lévis*, from which these papers are taken, are difficult to obtain. There is so much important material in Canadian history which has not yet seen the light that the Champlain Society can ill afford to waste its efforts in reprinting materials that are easily accessible.

Mention should be made finally of the maps and charts which are a conspicuous feature of these volumes. Not only do they contribute greatly to the illumination of the text, but they add to the materials available for the study of Canadian historical cartography, a subject somewhat neglected hitherto by Canadian historians.

To say that Dr. Doughty's edition of Knox is a work of importance, is to understate the truth. Seldom has the Champlain Society undertaken a more useful task than the republication of Knox; and seldom has it carried out its task in a more creditable manner. From the standpoint of scholarship, of printing, and of the illustrations, the present edition leaves little to be desired.

In *Le dernier effort de la France au Canada* (*Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada*, 3rd series, vol. xii, section i, pp. 41-54), M. Gustave Lanctôt tells the story of the naval expedition which the French Government sent out to the relief of New France in the spring of 1760. The story is told in minute detail, and is a most commendable piece of research, based on an exhaustive examination of the original documents. As is well known, the expedition came to grief, meeting defeat at the hands of the English in the Restigouche River. One must regret that the first part of the paper, as it was read before the Society, dealing with the preparations at Versailles for a supreme effort to save Canada, has been omitted from the paper in its published form; this part of the story might conceivably be of more interest to historians than the details of the actual voyage.

Dr. Thomas Chapais's paper on *Notre question religieuse en 1764* (*Le Parler Français*, December, 1917, pp. 145-163) is a notable short study of the religious situation in Canada immediately after the conquest. The exact status of the Roman Catholic Church in Canada for some time after the conquest was uncertain. Dr. Chapais examines in detail the negotiations which preceded the appointment of Bishop Briand in 1766; and he shows conclusively that from the first the article in the Quebec Act of 1774 which proclaimed the royal supremacy in ecclesiastical matters remained a dead letter. Everywhere he relies on the original documents, in some cases documents in the Canadian archives hitherto unpublished; and the result is a contribution of real value for the history of those critical years in Canadian history which intervened between the conquest and the Quebec Act. The only criticism we have to offer is that, in his account of the disabilities under which Roman Catholics in England laboured in 1764 (p. 150), Dr. Chapais fails to take into account the fact that the penal laws against Roman Catholics were at that time no longer rigidly enforced.

We have had occasion before to note the excellent work being done in the field of Canadian history by some American scholars. Mr. Wayne E. Stevens's *The Organization of the British Fur Trade, 1760-1800* (*Mississippi Valley Historical Review*, September, 1916, pp. 172-202) is a good example of this type of work. In the preparation of his paper, Mr. Stevens has drawn heavily, not only on unpublished manuscript materials in the Canadian archives, such as the Haldimand papers, but also on little-known materials elsewhere, such as the Bâby collection in the Bibliothèque St. Sulpice, Montreal, the McCrae papers in the Toronto Public Library, and the Burton manuscript collection at Detroit. The paper contains perhaps nothing very new or revolutionary. The relations between the various groups of merchants in London, in Quebec and Montreal, and in the western country are explained, as well as the methods by which the fur trade was carried on. But the use which Mr. Stevens has made of so much hitherto unused manuscript sources gives his paper a definitive value; and it may safely be said that no student of the fur-trade, or indeed of Canadian economic history, can afford to neglect it. A shorter, but supplementary, paper by Mr. Stevens on the same subject, *Fur Trading Companies in the Northwest, 1760-1816*, is printed in the Proceedings of the Mississippi Valley Historical Association (*Mississippi Valley Historical Review*, extra number, October, 1918, pp. 283-291).

The Historical Geography of Detroit. By Almon Ernest Parkins. Lansing: Michigan Historical Commission. 1918. Pp. xix, 336.

Dr. Parkins's book on Detroit is a striking essay in local history. It is admirably free from that parochial flavour which books on local history so often possess; and it attacks the history of Detroit from an unusual angle. The aim of the author is "to indicate the influence of the topography, the waterways, the soil, the climate, mineral resources, plant life, animal life, and aboriginal human life upon the activities of the Europeans and their descendants who came to occupy

the Great Lakes region, and more especially the region about Detroit" (p. vii). Little is said about mere military incidents, such as Hull's surrender of Detroit in 1812; but much is said about the strategic position which Detroit occupied in the half-military, half-economic struggle between the English and the French in the Great Lakes region, especially with reference to the fur-trade. The author is at great pains to place Detroit in its proper setting, both from a geographical and from a historical standpoint; and consequently his account of the history of Detroit has a significance and an interest it would not otherwise have.

At many points the book touches Canadian history. There are few episodes in the history of New France which illustrate more clearly the policy of the French Government than the founding of Detroit by Cadillac; and Dr. Parkins devotes an excellent chapter, based on primary sources, to the description of this episode. Other chapters tell the story of the settlement under French rule and under British rule. We are inclined to think Dr. Parkins is mistaken when he says that between 1763 and 1774 "Detroit was really under the jurisdiction of the Governor-General of Canada" (p. 93). Such was not the tenor of the royal instructions to Murray and Carleton. If Carleton was asked before the House of Commons in 1774 whether Detroit and Michigan were under his government, and if he replied, "Detroit is not, but Michigan is" (p. 94), Sir Henry Cavendish says nothing about it in his account of Carleton's examination before the bar of the House. A number of minor inaccuracies are to be noted. "St. Luke le Corn" (p. 90) should be St. Luc la Corne; "Lymbruner" (p. 94) should be Lymburner; and "Proctor" (p. 137) should be Procter. Nor was Adam Lymburner "agent of the Province of Canada in 1763" (p. 94). But some of these errors should perhaps be laid at the door of the proof-reader rather than of the author. In general, Dr. Parkins's book is an essay heartily to be commended.

Dr. Nevin O. Winter's *A History of Northwest Ohio* (Chicago and New York: The Lewis Publishing Company,

1917, pp. xix, 660) is a portly essay in American local history that touches at some points the history of Canada. It is profusely illustrated, and seems designed for popular consumption. Little, or no, research has gone toward its composition.

M. Benjamin Sulte's *France et Canada, 1775-1782* (*Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada*, 3rd series, vol. xi, section i, pp. 1-16) is an admirable study of the attitude of the French government toward Canada during the critical period of the American revolution. This is a phase of Canadian history which offers an excellent field for research, and M. Sulte shows for the first time that, contrary to the belief of some writers, the French government did not desire Canada between 1775 and 1782, either for itself or for the Americans. One could wish, however, that, in establishing his conclusions, the author had either quoted the *ipsissima verba* of the documents, or had at least cited his authorities. The value of an excellent piece of research, such as M. Sulte's paper apparently is, is somewhat diminished by a total absence of documentary support.

Frontier Retreat on the Upper Ohio, 1779-1781. Edited with Introduction and Notes by Louise Phelps Kellogg. (Publications of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin: Collections, Volume XXIV; Draper Series, Volume V). Madison. 1917. Pp. 549.

Miss Kellogg's *Frontier Advance on the Upper Ohio, 1778-1779* has already been noticed by us (see REVIEW, vol. xxi, pp. 43-44). The present volume is a continuation of the series of documents which appeared in that collection. It covers the story of the revolutionary war in the west from July, 1779, to July, 1781. These two years saw no very striking events along the Ohio frontier; and the documents which Miss Kellogg prints are mainly illustrative of the undercurrents or tendencies which were at work. As the

title indicates, the period was one of disintegration and demoralization among the Americans. They lost the support of the Indians; they had to face serious loyalist plots and conspiracies; and there was dissension among themselves. It is clear that only the presence of George Rogers Clark saved them from disaster.

The volume contains surprisingly little of direct interest to students of Canadian history. For the history of the western loyalists, they are not without importance; and some interesting letters between the American officers and the Moravian missionaries are printed. Only a handful of letters illustrate the British side of the struggle—three extracts from Haldimand's correspondence with Clinton, two letters of Guy Johnson written from Niagara, and one or two other documents. Even of these a number have already appeared in print. It is a pity that a documentary collection, edited in so scholarly a manner as this, should be so one-sided. If it was the intention of the editor to print only documents illustrating the American side of the struggle, that might have been an intelligible course to pursue; but when the editor has actually introduced a number of documents describing the British side, surely a sense of proportion should have dictated a fuller presentation of this side. Miss Kellogg would have found in the Canadian archives plenty of material for such a presentation.

Miss Mabel Gregory Walker's paper on *Sir John Johnson, Loyalist* (*Mississippi Valley Historical Review*, December, 1916, pp. 318-346) is an excellent piece of original research. The list of primary authorities, cited by her in her foot-notes alone constitutes a contribution of no mean value to the history of the loyalists; there are several sources quoted which, we venture to think, will be new to most Canadian students. Miss Walker's title is somewhat misleading, for her paper is not a biographical sketch of Johnson, but merely an examination of the part played by him in the American Revolution. It does not touch on Johnson's life in Canada after 1784. Perhaps Miss Walker will be good

enough to carry her researches further, and give us a study of Johnson's later life. If she does so, we venture to think that she will be compelled to qualify in some respects her high estimate of Johnson's ability.

Anything that Dr. Thomas Chapais writes in the line of Canadian history is worth noticing in detail. His paper on *Les Débuts du régime parlementaire: La question de langue* (*Le Canada Français*, September-October, 1918, pp. 11-29, 95-111) is a very interesting and valuable account of the debates in the first legislature of Lower Canada over the question of the official status of the French language. This was the first occasion on which the question of language became a matter of public dispute; and much importance attached to the outcome of the debate. Dr. Chapais points out that the colonial office in 1793 refused to recognize any other language than English as the official medium for legislation in a British colony, and that as late as 1809 *Le Canadien* admitted that English was the language of the Lower Canadian legislature; but it is clear that the debates of 1793 established practical bilingualism in the province of Quebec. There is no doubt as to where Dr. Chapais's sympathies lie in regard to the subject of his paper; but one is compelled to admire the candour with which he prints the original documents, whatever their tenor. He has placed under contribution not only the journals of the Lower Canada Assembly, but also the *Quebec Gazette* and unpublished materials in the Canadian archives.

We reviewed in our last issue the first number of *Manuscripts from the Burton Historical Collection*, collected and published by Mr. C. M. Burton (nos. 1-8, Detroit, 1917-18, pp. 401). The remaining seven numbers fully maintain the high standard set by the first. Most of the documents printed in them illustrate the history of the United States; but not a few throw light on the history of Canada, especially on the history of the Canadian fur-trade. An interesting letter of 1799 from Alexander Henry to John Askin (p. 38);

the correspondence of Thomas Williams, a trader at Detroit between 1765 and 1785 (pp. 337-361); a curious reprint from a magazine of 1815 entitled "The Adventures of Henry Bird" —all these present new matter for the history of the fur-trade. A valuable series of letters written to and by John Askin, between 1782 and 1809, illustrate the history of the Moravians and their Indian converts who settled at Moraviantown on the Thames in Upper Canada. Included in this collection is a plan of Moraviantown in 1786. Under the heading "Documents on Early Indiana History", a collection of letters are printed which were written to and by General W. H. Harrison between 1801 and 1812. These letters reveal the conditions prevailing among the western Indians previous to the War of 1812. In one of Harrison's letters to Eustis, the Secretary of War, for instance, there is an interesting picture of Tecumseh in 1811:

> "No courtier could be more complaisant than he was upon his late visit. To have heard him one would have supposed that he came here for the purpose of complimenting me. This wonderful metamorphosis in manner was entirely produced by the gleaming and clanging of arms and by the frowns of a considerable body of hunting shirt men, which accidentally lined a road by which he approached to the Council House" (p. 213).

The notes which accompany the text are both full and accurate; the amount of research they reveal even in the case of the most unimportant names is remarkable. An excellent index adds considerably to the usefulness of the publication. It is to be hoped that Mr. Burton will be able to publish a second series of documents as valuable and interesting as those here printed.

The *Addresses delivered before the Lawyers Club of New York on the subject of the Centennial of the Rush-Bagot Agreement of 1817*, by Sir Edmund Walker and Sir Charles Fitzpatrick (New York, 1917, pp. 31), have been published as a separate brochure. Sir Edmund Walker limited himself to a very pleasant little speech about the Great Lakes; and he left it to Sir Charles Fitzpatrick to speak about the Rush-Bagot agreement itself. Sir Charles's account of the negotiations leading up to the agreement and the subsequent history

of the agreement, is so good that one can only conclude that in him a true historian was lost in a great lawyer.

Mr. Walter Sage has issued, as a bulletin of the departments of History and Political and Economic Science in Queen's University, a paper on *Sir George Arthur and his Administration of Upper Canada* (Bulletin no. 28, Kingston, July, 1918, pp. 32). Sir George Arthur played, except in relation to the execution of Lount and Matthews, a somewhat subordinate part in Canadian history, mainly owing to the fact that during a large part of his tenure of office he was overshadowed by Lord Durham and Poulett Thomson. A separate treatment of his period of office, however, was well worth doing. Mr. Sage has relied everywhere on original materials; and he places Arthur in his proper niche in Canadian history with some finality. "Sir George Arthur," he says truly, "was a true type of the old colonial governor". There is in his paper nothing very new, except perhaps an interesting analysis of the relations between Arthur and Durham. The proof-reading has been so faulty that some passages do not make sense.

The veteran M. L.-O. David has published a volume of papers entitled *Mélanges historiques et littéraires* (Montreal, Librairie Beauchemin, 1917, pp. 338). These are a collection of essays, speeches, letters, newspaper paragraphs and sketches, written during the last sixty years. The subjects dealt with in them are political, religious, literary, and historical. Two papers dealing with the Guibord affair are not without interest from an historical standpoint; and there are sketches of LaFontaine, Cauchon, Chapleau, and some other French-Canadian worthies. But even in these the reflective element is more conspicuous than the historical. The character of the book is well indicated by the rather pathetic lines with which M. David concludes his preface:

"Comme ce livre sera probablement la dernière de mes œuvres historiques et littéraires, j'ai voulu y mettre tout ce qui, depuis soixante ans, a été l'objet de mes méditations religieuses et nationales" (p. 5).

The principle on which M. David has selected the papers he republishes is not entirely clear; but they do, as he says, afford an index to some of the questions which have agitated public opinion during the last half century or more.

Mr. Theodore C. Blegen's *A Plan for the Union of British North America and the United States, 1866* (*Mississippi Valley Historical Review*, March, 1918, pp. 470-483) is a curious and interesting piece of research. Mr. Blegen brings the fact to light that in 1866 a bill was actually introduced into the American house of representatives for the union of the British North American provinces and the United States, and for the purchase of the rights of the Hudson's Bay Company. The bill did not pass its second reading; but it evidenced a strong desire on the part of the American authorities to obtain possession of the Canadian north-west. The whole story, which Mr. Blegen tells very fully and with frequent reference to his sources of information, throws a bright light on some of the influences which were at work behind the scenes at the time of Confederation.

Confederation and its Leaders. By M. O. Hammond. Toronto: McClelland, Goodchild, and Stewart. 1917. Pp. x, 333.

La Confédération Canadienne: ses origines. Par l'Abbé Lionel Groulx. Montreal: Imprimé au Devoir. 1918. Pp. 264.

The Federation of Canada, 1867-1917. By George M. Wrong, Sir John Willison, Z. A. Lash, and Sir Robert Falconer. Toronto: Oxford University Press. 1917. Pp. 144.

Some Origins of the British North America Act, 1867. By William Renwick Riddell. (*Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada*, 3rd series, vol. xi, section ii, pp. 71-97).

Joseph Howe and the Anti-Confederation League. Edited with Introduction, Notes and Bibliography by Lawrence J. Burpee. (*Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada*, 3rd series, vol. x, section ii, pp. 409-473.)

George Brown and Confederation. By Robert Sellar. Toronto: Albert Britnell. Pp. 32.

The fiftieth anniversary of the federation of the British North American provinces was marked by the appearance of a number of books and pamphlets and of lectures reissued in book form dealing with one phase or other of the subject. Had not the war been in progress, the event itself would probably have been celebrated with more emphasis than it was. Fortunately, those who were inspired to write about it were, by one quality or another, competent to do so, and their contributions possess some permanent value. The biographical note is strong in these writings, and no one has yet attempted the task of grappling adequately with the political, social, and constitutional significance of the Act of 1867. The men who took part in the event continue, therefore, to excite the paramount interest, and Mr. M. O. Hammond's work "Confederation and its Leaders" is devoted to studies of the careers of those who had a share in the struggle. Most of them lived on after the Union, and attained greater prominence in public life than they had attained before. Mr. Hammond judged wisely in making each biography complete. This brings us down in some cases to political history which is quite recent, but the treatment of all controversial matter is entirely good-humoured and without party bias. The author set himself no narrow rule: the outstanding figures are selected regardless of their attitude toward the Union, and thus we have biographies of those who would have blocked the change if they had been able to do so, such as Howe, Annand, Sandfield Macdonald, Dorion, Dunkin, A. J. Smith, and Laird. Each of these men exhibited in his subsequent career the cause of his opposition to federation, although Mr. Hammond does not lay stress on

this aspect of the subject; and since they all conform to the new order of things and helped to put the young Dominion on its feet, the charge of factiousness in 1867 should not be unduly pressed home. The book contains material regarding the maritime province statesmen not usually found in accessible sources, and this is not the least of its merits. There are portraits throughout the volume, and the frontispiece is a print of Mr. Harris's painting of the Fathers of Confederation, destroyed in the burning of the Parliament Buildings at Ottawa.

The lectures of the Abbé Lionel Groulx are a fresh reminder that our French-speaking fellow-countrymen are more mindful of national history than are the people of the English provinces. The point of view of their own province thus becomes familiar to French-speaking Canadians, and this may account, in part, for the fact that Quebec thinks in terms of Quebec more often than in terms of the whole Dominion. It would be strange indeed if a race so proud of its history and achievements, and with such good reason for the pride, should not keep alive the traditions which preserve continuity, courage, and self-respect. The Abbé Groulx deals in narrative form with the making of the Union. He states modestly that "ces études n'ont nulle prétention à l'œuvre définitive", and indeed the last word on the whole subject will not be said in this generation at least. The scholarly author presents in a clear and agreeable manner the Quebec side of the argument. The authenticity of the charge that Sir John Macdonald, at the London conference repudiating the Quebec engagements, sought, with others, to carry a legislative instead of a federal union is discussed, and the evidence in its support cited. The disagreements between Cartier and Macdonald in this and other respects, the latter's dilatory display of enthusiasm for confederation, the claims of Cartier and Tupper rather than any other two members of the conferences to be deemed the chief promoters of union, are points duly weighed and considered. It is well that these matters, usually ignored by historians, should be candidly stated. Conclusive evidence is still lacking; and

until it appears one doubts if, for instance, Macdonald influenced the imperial authorities to bestow upon Cartier a lower order of decoration than that secured for himself. Among the defects of Macdonald petty jealousy was not one. Those who wish to investigate the relations of Quebec to the Dominion will not pass over the Abbé Groulx's lectures.

In the four lectures delivered in the University of Toronto during 1917 by Professor George M. Wrong, Sir John Willison, Mr. Z. A. Lash and Sir Robert Falconer are to be found the mature reflections of men who approach the subject from the standpoints of the historian, the journalist, the constitutional lawyer, and the educationalist. The student will look in vain for a more comprehensive survey of the various problems which are embedded in the history and in the constitution of the Dominion. These studies are optimistic rather than critical. They seem designed to direct enquiry to the sources of such knowledge as we have concerning the origin of the union and its results. Mr. Lash contributes an analysis of the constitution and its gradual development which at once paves the way and invites the mind to a fuller examination, and his presentation of the subject, intended for a popular audience, will probably suffice for the average reader. Those who desire to pursue further research will find that, on this aspect of federation, the materials are rich and within reach. Mr. Wrong, with the art of the historian, skilfully invokes the past to illustrate the forces which brought about union, and which prove that our history is not parochial and uninviting when treated with sympathy and insight. Sir John Willison's unrivalled knowledge of public men and political events supplies the stimulus required to induce Canadians to explore this department of their history. Sir Robert Falconer indicates the spirit which should animate the Dominion if we are to achieve in civil life what the gallantry and efficiency of our young men have achieved in the world-war. These lectures should promote study, as they are doubtless meant to do. It should be noted that the title of the book encourages the use of the word federation instead of confederation. It is certainly a more accurate and convenient term.

In addition to the foregoing volumes, several pamphlets embodying new and interesting material relative to federation appeared. Two of these were papers submitted to the meeting of the Royal Society of Canada in 1917, and form part of the Transactions of that Society. Mr. Justice Riddell, in an illuminating disquisition on *Some Origins of the British North America Act, 1867*, cites with his customary care and accuracy the principal efforts made to bring about a federal union and discusses those clauses of the constitution which have developed special interest by reason of their bearing upon political and constitutional history. The paper is enriched by valuable notes. Mr. Lawrence J. Burpee submitted to the same Society a paper entitled *Joseph Howe and the Anti-Confederation League* to which are appended the letters of Howe to Stairs of Halifax and other documents relative to the agitation in Nova Scotia. In this correspondence information is given concerning Howe's attitude which is not supplied by other sources. Howe, it appears, contemplated the annexation of Nova Scotia to the United States at one stage, and was encouraged in this view by the anti-imperial feeling which he found existing in England in 1867. It is clear from the letters that Howe soon abandoned this idea as a practicable policy, and preferred a temporary inclusion of Nova Scotia in the Dominion, letting the future shape itself. The correspondence closes with Howe's letter of June 20, 1868, to a friend in Halifax, which Mr. Burpee has wisely extracted from Mr. Chisholm's book, and which shows that the great Nova Scotian refused to countenance "open insurrection or intrigues with foreign countries". "I am not prepared for them", he writes, "nor do I think our own people are". The whole of the correspondence furnishes the best evidence thus far disclosed concerning the causes which produced the anti-confederation movement. It proves that the leading members of the party in full council as early as March, 1867, authorized Howe to take his seat at Ottawa and make Nova Scotia's influence felt in the new Dominion, although, of course, they did not foresee that this would end, as it did, in his joining Sir John Macdonald's government.

Another timely pamphlet, entitled *George Brown and Confederation*, is written by Mr. Robert Sellar of Huntingdon, Quebec, and presents a somewhat critical view of George Brown, who, the author states, "had an infatuated belief in the federal system as a remedy for all political ills". The brother of Mr. Sellar was a member of the *Globe* staff and upon his authority it is related that the night Brown resigned from the Coalition Ministry he explained his reasons for this unexpected step by declaring that "he could not stand the conduct of certain of his colleagues, Cartier and Langevin in particular, any longer. Jobs and offices were given to favourites and the whole aim was to use patronage to keep in office and reward supporters." He was willing to allow his reason for resigning to be given officially as discontent with the plan proposed by the ministers to secure a renewal of the Reciprocity Treaty, i.e. reciprocal legislation at Washington and Ottawa. It is a curious fact that the proposal rejected by Brown in 1866 was the basis of the reciprocity proposal of 1911.

Mr. N. Omer Coté's *Political Appointments, Parliaments, and the Judicial Bench in the Dominion of Canada, 1896 to 1917* (Ottawa: The Lowe-Martin Co., 1917, pp. viii, 384) is a continuation of an earlier volume, published in 1896, which covered the period from 1867 to that time. The two volumes constitute a complete record of official and political appointments and honours during the first half-century of Canadian confederation. For purposes of reference, such a work as this is naturally invaluable, the more so since Mr. Coté has performed his task with care and accuracy.

Mr. Harold Begbie's *Albert, Fourth Earl Grey: A Last Word* (Toronto, Hodder and Stoughton, 1917, pp. 183), is more an impressionistic sketch than a biography, and contains little about Lord Grey's tenure of office as governor-general of Canada. Extracts are printed from one or two of his letters, which illustrate the ideals which actuated him; and Mr. Begbie, in a short account of his activities in Canada, throws

light on the influence which a governor-general may still exercise on Canadian affairs. But Mr. Begbie should know better than to refer, as he does twice, to Earl Grey's "reign" (pp. 126, 127) in Canada.

Mr. Claud A. C. Jennings discusses *The Political Situation in Canada* (*The Edinburgh Review*, July, 1918, pp. 73-91) with moderation and insight. The paper was apparently written shortly after the return of the Union government to power in the elections of 1917, and some passages in it are already obsolete. Mr. Jennings voices, for instance, the hope which many people had in 1917 that partyism was dead in Canada. The hope does not now seem to be in the way of fulfilment.

Sir Herbert Ames's all too brief paper on *Canada's War Relief Work* (*Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science*, September, 1918, pp. 40-45) is an account of the work of the Canadian Patriotic Fund. The paper was "prepared in the office of the Director of Public Information from facts supplied by the Honorary Secretary of the Canadian Patriotic Fund"; but in spite of its official character, it is full of the most interesting human touches. Especially with regard to the sources of the Fund, the most touching details are made public. "An old lighthouse keeper near Vancouver raised flowers and sold them to the tourists, realizing therefrom more than $1,000, which he donated to the fund" (p. 42); and "from Herschell's Island within the Arctic Circle comes a gift of $20 from the Eskimo Chikchagalook" (p. 43).

A pamphlet entitled *Canadian Nationalism and the War* (Montreal, 1916, pp. 31) has been issued under anonymous editorship. It contains an interview with M. Henri Bourassa by Mr. Arthur Hawkes, the late Major Talbot Papineau's "Open Letter" to M. Bourassa, and the latter's reply, together with a note of explanation from Major Papineau's partner, Mr. Andrew McMaster. The chief interest in the

pamphlet centres in M. Bourassa's reply to Major Papineau, which is a defence of the attitude of Quebec nationalists toward the war.

The late Colonel W. Hamilton Merritt was for many years the president of the Canadian Defence League, and an ardent advocate of universal military service. His book on *Canada and National Service* (Toronto, The Macmillan Company, 1917, pp. xvi, 247), published the year before his death, is the final blow struck by him for the cause he had at heart. The publication of the book doubtless acquired timeliness from the controversy over the Military Service Act of 1917; but its aim far exceeded a defence of that Act. From a study of the Swiss system of universal military service, Colonel Merritt had come, many years before the outbreak of the Great War, to be a believer in the application of a similar system to Canada. He compares the Swiss system with the Canadian military system, and shows that Switzerland obtains, under compulsory military service, much better results with less actual cost. In an interesting, but not detailed, survey of the history of the Canadian militia, he shows that Canada's military system has sadly fallen off from the heroic days of 1812; though we cannot profess to be impressed by his list of Canadian victories in the War of 1812 (pp. xv, 67-68). Lundy's Lane, for example, was more a drawn battle than a victory; it was merely, as Goldwin Smith once said, another instance of the dauntless courage of the Anglo-Saxon race. Colonel Merritt's pages are those of an enthusiast. A large part of the book is filled with quotations from all sorts and conditions of writers and speakers, whose authority is invoked to support the author's contentions. The book, indeed, partakes too much perhaps of what has been irreverently called the scissors-and-paste style of composition. Whether, in the light of the aftermath of the Great War, Colonel Merritt's conclusions will bear the test of time, remains to be seen. The validity of many of his arguments will necessarily depend upon the character of the terms of the pacification of Europe.

But no one who is interested in the problem of Canadian defence will find the book either dull or profitless.

The Clash! A Study in Nationalities. By William Henry Moore. Toronto: J. M. Dent & Sons. 1918. Pp. xxiii, 333.

Mr. Moore's discussion of the French-Canadian problem is not, like M. André Siegfried's *Les deux races*, a critical and impartial analysis; it is a piece of *ex parte* pleading. Though an English-speaking journalist, Mr. Moore is an enthusiastic champion of the French-Canadians. He ridicules the idea that the French-Canadian is not the equal, even the superior, of the English-Canadian, in business, education, literature, art—indeed, in almost any sphere of life. He upholds vigorously the wisdom of the policy adopted in the Quebec Act of 1774; he reprobates the policy embodied in the famous Regulation 17 of the Department of Education in Ontario; and he defends the people of French Canada against the charge of disloyalty during the war. So far does he go in his glorification of the French-Canadians that one begins to wonder if they have any faults.

Mr. Moore's book should do good. The very vigour and plausibility of his *apologia* for those of another race should bring English readers to see that there is another side to the question than that which they have been accustomed to see. It will be surprising if the book does not startle many English Canadians out of their smug pre-conceptions and prejudices. When this has been done, half the battle of the *bonne entente*, which all good Canadians should devoutly pray for, will have been won.

We venture to express the opinion, however, that the book would have been more effective if it had displayed a better equipoise and a closer attention to facts. To liken the school regulations of Ontario to the repressive policy of the German Empire in Alsace and Lorraine, Schleswig-Holstein, and Poland, is nonsense. Has Mr. Moore ever read the British North America Act, and the Quebec resolutions on

which it was based? To judge from his text, one would hardly think so. Yet that Act and those resolutions were an agreement or treaty into which the French-Canadians entered with their eyes open. If Regulation 17 is an infringement of that agreement, the courts will provide the remedy; if not, the people of the Province of Ontario may well insist, in their own province, on the terms of an agreement in which they gave up not a little for the sake of concord. Mr. Moore, in his depreciation of the people of his own race, goes too far. He saddens, us, for instance, with his assurance that "Harvard has done more work and better work in Canadian history than Toronto" (p. 135). Harvard may have done better work, though hardly more work; but an author who can perpetrate the version of the Norse voyages to America which Mr. Moore gives on pages 76-77, or who believes that the province of Quebec "for several years after the Conquest" comprised "what is now Quebec, Ontario and Manitoba" (p. 19), or who can speak of "the stubborn loyalty of the French-Canadians to Britain" in 1779 (p. 277), is hardly a fit and proper judge in such a matter.

The New Era in Canada: Essays dealing with the Upbuilding of the Canadian Commonwealth. Edited by J. O. Miller. Toronto: J. M. Dent & Sons. 1917. Pp. 421.

Principal Miller's symposium of essays on the reconstruction period in Canada is full of interest and stimulus. The writers who contribute to the volume present a distinguished array of names. Professor Stephen Leacock has two papers, one on "Democracy and Social Progress", the other on "Our National Organization for the War". The first is a somewhat popular essay on political science; the second is an appeal for thrift. Sir Clifford Sifton, in a most suggestive paper on "The Foundations of the New Era", discusses some political and constitutional problems in Canadian government. He advocates proportional representation, the elimination of patronage, the regulation by law of contributions to

party funds, the reform (though not the abolition) of the Senate, and the right of the Dominion parliament to amend the Canadian constitution. One would have liked to see him discuss the question of economical reform of the constitution. The editor himself contributes an admirable paper on "The Better Government of our Cities"; this paper is not only based on a thorough study of the subject, but it is also eminently practical, and should do a world of good. The relations of Canada with the Empire are dealt with in two papers presenting diverse points of view. Mr. A. J. Glazebrook, under the heading of "Our Future in the Empire: Central Authority", expresses the point of view of the advocate of imperial centralization; Mr. John W. Dafoe, under "Our Future in the Empire: Alliance under the Crown", puts the case for the advocates of colonial autonomy.

A number of more general papers may be noticed by name. Dr. Frank B. Adams writes on "Our National Heritage"; Sir Edmund Walker, on "East and West"; Archbishop McNeil, on "Canadian National Unity"; and Mr. Peter McArthur, on "Public Opinion and Political Life". A few papers deal with special problems. Sir John Willison's discussion of "Immigration and Settlement" is full of wisdom and of practical suggestions for the improvement of our immigration and land-settlement system. Professor George M. Wrong writes temperately on "The Bilingual Question." "National Ideals in Industry", by Mr. G. Frank Beer, is good with regard to the problems of unemployment and of marketing; but the absence of any reference to the principle of the Whitley Reports renders the paper no longer wholly up to date. The toast to the ladies is proposed by Miss Marjory McMurchy, in "Women and the Nation", and replied to by Mrs. H. P. Plumptre, in "Some Thoughts on the Suffrage in Canada". "The Outlook for Religious Faith" is discussed by the Rev. Herbert Symonds.

It would be ungracious to criticize a book containing so many good things—and, above all, a book, such as this, the proceeds of which are dedicated to the Canadian Red Cross Society. But regret must be expressed that Principal Miller

did not make his list of contributors more representative. No French-Canadian name appears in his Table of Contents; no contribution is made by any representative of labour; and Mr. Dafoe is the only representative of the West.

The North American Idea. By James A. Macdonald. Toronto: McClelland, Goodchild & Stewart. 1917. Pp. 240.

Under the title *The North American Idea,* Dr. J. A. Macdonald has published the Cole lectures delivered by him before Vanderbilt University in 1917. The lectures, which are popular rather than academic in character, are designed apparently to lend emphasis to the common heritage enjoyed by the two democracies of North America. Why "the right of a free people to govern themselves" should be regarded as a peculiarly North American idea, is not made wholly clear; indeed, Dr. Macdonald admits that both Canada and the United States have derived the idea from Great Britain. It is difficult also to understand in what sense "the rights of national autonomy" in Canada were "secured through the British North American (*sic*) Act of 1867" (p. 158). But the object which the lectures are intended to serve is so admirable, that criticism of a too detailed nature may well seem captious.

Mr. J. Castell Hopkins well defines the character of his *Canadian Annual Review of Public Affairs* when he describes it, in the preface to the seventeenth volume, as "a history of Canada from year to year in all its processes of internal development and external relationship". We have to notice this year both the volume covering the events of 1916 (Toronto: The Canadian Annual Review, 1917, pp. 929), and that covering the events of 1917 (Toronto: The Canadian Annual Review, 1918, pp. 949). Both these volumes reach a high level of excellence. The *Annual Register* of the days of Edmund Burke was a mere sketch as compared with the encyclopædic character which Mr. Hopkins's *Reviews* have

now attained. The labour which must have gone to the preparation of these volumes cannot have failed to be stupendous. The war has naturally added much to the comprehensiveness of the task which they entailed. Not only does Mr. Hopkins attempt to describe Canada's part in the war, but he includes sections dealing with "The British Empire in the War", "The United States and the War", and even a survey of the World War itself. In the nature of the case, the sections dealing with the doings of the Canadian troops at the front are somewhat sketchy and inadequate; but the censor is to blame for this rather than Mr. Hopkins. The sections dealing with the civilian war effort, the formation of the Union Government, and the elections of 1917, are admirably full and complete. A remarkable feature of these sections is their accuracy and impartiality. Great as the temptation must have been, Mr. Hopkins nowhere betrays his personal prejudices and predilections. As usual, a detailed survey of the affairs of all the provinces is included in both volumes; and the most important financial reports and addresses are reprinted. Mr. Hopkins's annual bibliography of Canadian books is so full that we must confess our own indebtedness to it; and his indexes are as detailed and useful as ever. So far as we are aware no country has an annual review so complete as that which Mr. Hopkins has given us; and we should be amiss in our duty if we did not express our gratitude to him for the important national service he is doing in publishing his *Review*.

The especial feature of the *Imperial Year Book for Dominion of Canada, 1917-18*, edited by Mr. A. E. Southall, assisted by Mr. C. H. Moody (Ottawa: Imperial Year Book, 1917, pp. xii, 639), is that it is a gazetteer, not only of the Dominion of Canada, but also, in a less complete way, of the rest of the Empire. It contains an amazing amount of information of all kinds, from a description of the British constitution to a table of the kinds and quantities of cocoanuts imported into Canada in the fiscal year of 1915-16. One notices some omissions. In the description of the Canadian

Senate (p. 100), there is no mention of the change in the constitution of the Senate made by the British North America Act, 1915. But while not authoritative perhaps in all respects, the book should be very useful to all who have occasion to use a national and imperial book of reference. There is a good index.

Among the *Addresses delivered before the Canadian Club of Ottawa*, only one has an historical interest. This is Professor Wrong's *Fifty Years of Confederation in Canada*, a retrospect of the last half-century in Canada, printed in the volume for 1916-17. One or two other papers, however, which have a present-day interest, may be noted here. In the volume for 1916-17, there is an address by Sir Joseph Flavelle on *Munitions in Canada* and one by the Hon. W. D. McPherson on *The Reinstatement of our Soldiers in Civil Life.* In the volume for 1917-18 there are a number of addresses on food conservation and the Victory loan.

There is a remarkable paucity of articles relating to Canadian history in *The University Magazine.* The 1917 volume contains only two genuinely Canadian historical papers, Dr. Otto Klotz's *The Forty-ninth Parallel* and Professor Archibald MacMechan's *Confederation in Nova Scotia.* Dr. Klotz's paper is mainly remarkable for the story of the report of the international survey of 1857-1861, which was lost for many years both at Washington and London, and which was found at the Greenwich Observatory in 1898 by Dr. Klotz himself. Professor MacMechan's sketch is charmingly written and frequently illuminating; but it is based on no new materials. Beside these two papers, two others may perhaps be mentioned, Mr. Archibald McGoun's *Finance in Canada after the War*, and Professor John Macnaughton's *Impressions of the Late Earl Grey.* In the 1918 volume, Mr. James S. Brierley discourses on *The Union Government's Opportunities;* Mr. Fred Loudon has a paper on *The Canadian Anti-slavery Group;* and Professor Macnaughton writes beautifully *In Memoriam Lieut.-Col. John McCrae.*

The *Canadian Magazine* has continued during 1917 and 1918 to publish many articles relating to Canadian history, although most of these are slight in character, and unimportant for the historical student. In the volume for 1917 Miss Emily Weaver's series of sketches of *Pioneer Canadian Women* is based on some research; and Mrs. Forsyth Grant's *Servants of Bygone Days* and *Old-Time Politics and Elections* contain some interesting reminiscences. Special reference should be made also to Mr. Herbert Macdonald's *The First Miller of the Humber*, which is an admirable little adventure into the local history of the Toronto district. Other articles are Dr. A. H. U. Colquhoun's *Our Eight Prime Ministers;* Mr. W. L. Edmond's *Our Governor-Generals since Confederation;* Mr. M. O. Hammond's *The Fight for Confederation;* Mr. Irving E. Struthers's *The Trial of Miles Von Shoultz;* Mr. R. J. Fraser's *The Pioneer Fort of the Hudson's Bay Co.*; and Dr. George Bryce's *Alexander Ross.* In addition to these papers there are some biographical sketches of Canadians now living, such as Sir Thomas White and Lord Graham. The volume for 1918 contains a series of articles of first-rate importance in Sir John Willison's *Reminiscences Political and Personal.* The series is not completed, however; and since it will doubtless appear in book form, a more extended notice may be postponed until next year. A curious historical paper is the Vicomte de Fronsac's *The Last Royal Governor of Gaspasia.* The subject of the paper was a Scottish Jacobite named Mathieu Forsyth, about which the author weaves a remarkable story in which secret agreements between the American Jacobites and the French, and Jacobite plots in Canada after 1763, play a part. The story pretends to be based on "the manuscripts of the Forsyth collection, Dumbarton, Scotland"; but unfortunately none of these manuscripts are quoted or cited specifically, so that it is impossible to gauge how much of the Vicomte de Fronsac's story is fact, and how much is conjecture. Mr. Lyman B. Jackes contributes a well written sketch entitled *The Strange Adventures of Fleury Mesplat*, the revolutionary printer that set up in Montreal in 1776; and Mr. Ernest Cawcroft describes

the life of *Donald Mackenzie, The King of the North-West.* Dr. A. H. U. Colquhoun tells the story of *The First Lord Lansdowne,* better known as Lord Shelburne, as a warning against the "premature and disastrous peace" which was advocated by the present Lord Lansdowne. Mr. L. Stone writes on the revolt at *St. Eustache* in 1837, laying especial stress on some local traditions and reminiscences; and Mr. Justice Riddell writes learnedly on *Marriage in Early Upper Canada.* Miss Madge Macbeth discourses on *Historical Churches of Canada;* and Miss Emily Weaver describes the J. Ross Robertson collection of Canadian historical pictures under the title, *What Art has done for Canadian History.* Some articles of present-day interest are Mr. John Boyd's *Sir Lomer Gouin*; Miss Victoria Hayward's *The Doukhobors;* Mr. J. W. Norcross's *An Ocean Merchant Marine: Canada's Mightiest Problem;* and Mr. J. S. Ewart's *Canada's Relation to the War.*

During 1917 and 1918 the standard maintained by *Queen's Quarterly* has showed no signs of falling off from its pre-war excellence. Several papers, which call for special notice, such as Professor Skelton's *Canadian Federal Finance,* Mr. Michell's *Profit-sharing and Producers' Co-operation in Canada,* and Mr. Sage's *Sir George Arthur and his Administration of Upper Canada* will be found reviewed separately elsewhere. We have to notice here two papers by Mr. Andrew T. Drummond which deal with phases of the imperial problem, *State-directed Emigration to the Overseas Dominions* and *The Federal Union of the British West Indies and Commercial Union with Canada.* The first paper is substantially a plea for the policy advocated eighty years ago by Gibbon Wakefield and Lord Durham; the second is a proposal to erect the West Indies into a new federal dominion, between which and Canada commercial union might advantageously be arranged. Another notable article is that by Professor O. D. Skelton on *The Language Issue in Canada.* This is one of the sanest and most sensible discussions of the various language controversies in Canada, and especially of the controversy over

Regulation 17 in Ontario, that we have seen. Professor Skelton points out truly that "the question is not merely one of language or race; it is, in part, only one phase of the general educational problem which faces us." With regard to the problem in Ontario, he makes two suggestions : first, that in the secondary schools of Ontario the teaching of French should be improved; secondly, that the regulation should be given a fair trial, "on the understanding that a commission of impartial, outside educationists will be appointed by the provincial government to study its working, at the end of a definite period or periods." Professor J. F. Macdonald, in a paper on *Men in Ontario High Schools*, discusses another educational problem, the rapid disappearance of male teachers from the secondary schools of Ontario. With regard to the solution of the problem, he is apparently not over-sanguine, preferring to leave the solution "to those who have the official responsibility for solving it". Mr. Kirtley F. Mather's *Biography of Lake Ontario* is almost wholly a geological study, but it will be found not without interest to students of historical geography. The sections headed *Current Events* continue as racy and suggestive as ever.

La Revue Canadienne for 1917 contains, as usual, a goodly number of articles touching on Canadian history. M. Victor Morin prints an article entitled *Précurseurs d' histoire*, which is an account of the part played by French-Canadian notaries in furnishing the materials for Canadian history; and Judge J. B. Archambault follows this paper up with one on *Nos Avocats d'Autrefois*, in which he gossips about Lafontaine, Girouard, Lacoste, Dorion, the two Doutres, and other French-Canadian lawyers of yesterday. Two articles of a limited biographical interest are M. P.-G. Roy's *Louis Juchereau de Saint-Denys* and Professor Emile Chartier's *L' Abbé Jacques Odelin ou Audelin dit Jolibois (5 août 1789-9 juin 1841)*. M. Benjamin Sulte contributes one of his learned little papers in *Les Missionaires au Canada aux débuts de la colonie;* but the ground he covers is not new. A paper of much greater importance and original value is

M. P.-G. Roy's *Les officiers d'état-major des gouvernements de Québec, Montréal, et Trois-Rivières sous le régime français.* This paper, or rather series of papers, comprises an admirable account of the local machinery of government in the three districts of New France, a complete list of the officers of government, and biographical sketches of the more important of these officers. The research which must have gone to the making of this paper cannot but have been enormous; but the result is a contribution of first-rate importance to the constitutional and political history of New France. The Abbé Lionel Groulx's *Soulèvement de 1837-1838: Les responsabilités de l'Angleterre* is so biased, and betrays such a lack of historical perspective, that we merely mention it in passing. The volume of *La Revue Canadienne* for 1918 contains comparatively little of note for Canadian history. M. Benjamin Sulte has a page or two on *La Traite des Jésuites*, supplementary to his article on *Les Missionaires au Canada*; and the Abbé A. Couillard-Després publishes a detailed *Critique de l'histoire de l'Acadie française de M. Moreau, Paris, 1873.* Under the title of *Au berceau de la Confédération*, Professor Emile Chartier reviews the Abbé Groulx's book on Confederation, not in a wholly uncritical mood. The Abbé Thellier de Poncheville's *Le sang de France au Canada* is a public lecture delivered in Paris, of a type which *La Revue Canadienne* is perhaps too prone to reproduce. Throughout both volumes M. Thomas Chapais contributes his monthly *causerie* on current events, entitled *À travers les faits et les œuvres.*

La Nouvelle-France and *Le Parler Français*, two French-Canadian monthly journals in which articles dealing with Canadian history have occasionally appeared, have joined forces; and in September, 1918, as a result of the amalgamation, a new journal appeared under the name of *Le Canada Français.* During 1917 and 1918 neither *La Nouvelle-France* nor *Le Parler Français* had many articles calling for review here. In the latter appeared a paper by Dr. Thomas Chapais entitled *Notre question religieuse en 1764*, which is reviewed separately elsewhere; and in the former appeared a series of

articles by the Rev. D. Gosselin under the heading *Figures d'hier et d'aujourd'hui*. These articles are a study of the genealogical history of the Gosselin family in the province of Quebec. *Le Canada Français* promises to be rich in historical articles. The first two numbers contain a paper by Dr. Thomas Chapais, *Les Débuts du régime parlementaire: La question de langue*, which we notice more fully elsewhere; and in the two following numbers M. Henri d'Arles writes, in his usual strain, on *La Déportation des Acadiens*. On the character and appearance of the new publication, the editors deserve congratulation.

The *Revue Trimestrielle Canadienne*, which is published by the École Polytechnique of Montreal, is largely devoted to articles of a scientific nature; but some of the papers contained in it fall within the scope of this REVIEW. The issues for 1917 contain two or three admirable articles having an historical interest. M. Arthur Surveyer, in *L'ingénieur et le développement du Canada*, traces the influence of engineering on the history of Canada up to the present day. Professor Édouard Montpetit's *Considérations sur la politique commerciale du Canada* contains a sketch of the history of Canadian trade relations, with special reference to the problems connected with the revival of Canadian trade after the war. The late M. Paul-Émile Lamarche's *Le parti politique* is a thoughtful study of the party system in English and Canadian politics. M. Lamarche presents "not the history, but the genealogical table of political parties, both in England and Canada"; and he asks pertinently, "What has been the essential difference between the two Canadian political parties since 1854?" The volume for 1918 contains several papers of an economic nature dealing with Canada, Professor Montpetit's *La veillée des berceaux*, M. Léon Lorrain's *Le commerce canadien après la guerre*, and M. Georges Pelletier's *Le partage de l'immigration canadienne depuis 1900*. M. Ernest Marceau, principal of the École Polytechnique, has a paper entitled *L'effort à faire*, which is a moderate statement of the French-Canadian nationalistic programme. It is surely ab-

surd, however, for M. Marceau to say that anyone is denying to the French-Canadians "even the right to existence" (p. 386). The most interesting feature of the volume perhaps is a letter of Sir Wilfrid Laurier, headed *Le fédéralisme*, written in reply to a paper by M. Léon-Mercier Gouin entitled *Esquisse de droit constitutionnel*. This is, so far as we are aware, the last published word of Sir Wilfrid; and as a statement of his final view with regard to the Canadian constitution, it is not without an unusual interest. His championship of the authority of the central power and his quotation from Burke about compromise are in his best style. One point, indeed, he criticizes, the power of disallowance: "There is the black spot in the Canadian confederation" (p. 220). A paper by M. A.-S. Archambault on *Les registres de l'état civil de la province de Québec* will be found useful by students carrying out research work in French-Canadian history. The *Revue Trimestrielle Canadienne* is a most interesting and ably edited journal; and we could wish it were better known to English Canadians.

Le Pays Laurentien is a new French-Canadian monthly review which first appeared in 1916. We have therefore to notice the first three annual volumes. These contain much miscellaneous historical material relating to Canada. To nearly every issue M. Benjamin Sulte has contributed one, or even two, of the short papers into which he prefers to throw his historical learning. Most of these are very fragmentary, and all are entirely undocumented. Notable among them is a continued paper on *Hochelaga*, which is begun in the volume for 1917. In the volumes for 1916 and 1917, the Rev. Azarie Couillard-Després has a number of papers on *La noblesse canadienne*. To all three volumes M. Régis Roy contributes articles of a genealogical interest; and M. Francis-J. Audet has a piece of original research in a paper on *Les Dieskau* in the volume for 1918. Other papers might be mentioned, but most of these are so slight that their value to the historical student could not be great.

It is difficult to give a comprehensive idea of the contents of the *Bulletin des Recherches Historiques*. During 1917 and 1918 it contained an extraordinary *olla podrida* of biographies, genealogies, bibliographies, historical notes, original documents, and questions and answers. For the student of the history of New France and the province of Quebec, with which the *Bulletin* particularly concerns itself, this mass of data should prove useful. Among the numerous genealogies, special mention may be made of those dealing with the families of Margane de Lavaltrie and Gaultier de Varennes. Among the bibliographies, those of the publications of N.-E. Dionne, P.-B. Casgrain, Sir James Lemoine, and the Abbé J.-B. Proulx are especially noteworthy. A few longer articles may be singled out by name. In the volume for 1917, M. E.-Z. Massicotte, who contributes many excellent notes, writes informingly about *Les Syndics de Montréal;* and M. Aegidius Fauteux tells the story of *Un Médecin irlandais à Montréal avant la cession*. This Irish physician who lived at Montreal during the first half of the eighteenth century was one Timothy Sullivan; but he became almost unrecognizable in Canada as Timothée Sylvain. In the volume for 1918, M. E.-Z. Massicotte has a number of interesting articles on political songs in French Canada before 1873; a series of anonymous articles on *Le projet de conquête de la Nouvelle-York de M. de Callières en 1689* is begun; and the Rev. J.-E. Bellemare writes on *Les Vieilles Forges Saint-Maurice et les Forges Radnor*. This last article would have been more complete if the author had used the account of the St. Maurice forges given by Maseres in his *A Collection of Several Commissions* in 1772. Scattered through the pages of the *Bulletin*, often without note or comment, are numbers of original documents. Few of these, however, are of primary value; and the haphazard manner of their appearance detracts from their usefulness. In order that the *Bulletin* should be as useful as it deserves to be, the index which is provided should be much fuller and more detailed.

The Canadian Antiquarian and Numismatic Journal has discontinued publication during the latter part of the war; and we have to notice only one issue (vol. xiii, nos. 1, 2, 3, 4). In this issue, however, the high standard which the *Journal* has set itself is fully maintained. M. O.-M.-H. Lapalice has a paper on *Le Coût de la Vie à Montréal au 17ème siècle*, which is of interest for the economic history of New France. He has drawn mainly on the archives of the seminary and the fabrique in Montreal. M. E.-Z. Massicotte in *Noblesse et Particule* discusses the question whether the particle *de* in a French-Canadian surname was evidence of nobility, and he shows conclusively that it was not; the true sign of nobility was the title *écuyer*, regarding the use of which M. Lapalice prints some documents found in the archives of the palace of justice at Montreal. M. Victor Morin answers the question, *Qu' advint-il des troupes françaises après la conquête du Canada?* He prints an ordinance of the French king, dated March 24, 1762, which apparently has not been hitherto known, giving instructions to the officers of the troops formerly serving in Canada to withdraw within the period of two months to the province of Touraine, and to report there to M. de Longueuil, the former governor of Three Rivers. A secondary document of some interest is *The Romantic Story of Robert Land, the U.-E. Loyalist*, by his descendant, J. H. Land of Hamilton. It is surprising how few of the loyalists left behind them written records; and the best that can be done now is to gather what information we can from their descendants. A more important document is the *Brief Sketch of Canadian Affairs* by Wolfred Nelson and R. S. M. Bouchette, dated July 18, 1838, which was "hastily drawn up on board H.M. Ship Vestal, by particular request of several of the officers of that ship." This *Sketch* is a sort of *apologia* on the part of Nelson and Bouchette; and it is not wholly ingenuous. We know now, for example, from the correspondence between the rebels in Upper Canada and those in Lower Canada, that a rebellion in Lower Canada was actually planned before the arrests of November, 1837; but Nelson and Bouchette say nothing of this. They strive to give the impression that the authorities

were the aggressors, and that the rebels were merely acting on the defensive. Appended to the document is a list of subscribers to a fund raised in 1838 in Montreal in aid of the prisoners banished to the Bermudas. Mr. R. W. McLachlan continues his numismatic publications in a paper on *Medals Commemorating the Tercentenary of the Founding of Quebec.*

III. PROVINCIAL AND LOCAL HISTORY

(1) The Maritime Provinces

Acadie: Reconstitution d'un Chapître Perdu de l'Histoire d'Amérique. Par Édouard Richard. Ouvrage publié d'après le MS. original, entièrement refondu, corrigé, annoté, mis au point des recherches les plus récentes, avec une Introduction et des Appendices par Henri d'Arles. Tome Deuxième: Depuis la Paix d'Aix-la-Chapelle Jusqu' à la Déportation. Québec. 1918. Pp. xvi, 504.

Like the first, the second volume of this elaborate work reflects the greatest credit upon the provincial press from which it issues. In all that concerns the printer's mystery, it is wholly admirable. The "faults escaped" occur chiefly in foreign words; such as "fanatism" (p. 70), "*Gott mitt uns*" (p. 73), "Huishelwood" (p. 96), "circonsistencies" (p. 97), "*story's teller*" (p. 115), "*Dones*" (p. 215), "english" (p. 214), "sichem" (p. 138). The name "Apthorpe" is consistently mis-spelled six times (pp. 476, 477). On page 42 the name of de la Goudalie appears as Gandalie, although it is correctly printed on page 362. The errors occur chiefly in the notes with which the work is liberally padded.

Mr. d'Arles' treatment of Richard's text has been subjected to criticism against which he defends himself in his introduction. The original manuscript has undergone linguistic and syntactical alterations from his hand; but this is merely a "redressement", not a "transposition", or a "substitution". He professes to have preserved Richard's style and manner, while touching up his work as a modern artist touches up an old picture.

A large number of the notes might be excised, without injury to the history. They are otiose; for Mr. d'Arles is not content to edit Richard, he wants to convert him to his own way of thinking. He is constantly correcting his logic, his theology, his inconsistency. The original work is the

regular "study in snow and ink", which passes with some people for history. The grouping of the characters has the striking simplicity of the Day of Judgment. The French are invariably right, the English invariably wrong. But the black of Richard is not black enough for Mr. d'Arles, nor the snow half white enough. Richard could not free Le Loutre from blame in inciting the Indians to massacre the obnoxious English settlers: but Mr. d'Arles is pained by such tactless admissions. Le Loutre is "ce vénérable prêtre" (p. 62), "irreprochable" (*ib.*) "le plus intelligent et le plus dévoué de leurs missionaires" (p. 64). Cornwallis in his haste called him "a good-for-nothing scoundrel as ever lived". But of course the truth is in neither extreme. Le Loutre was a priest who should have been a soldier, as is proved by that little picture of him at Beauséjour with his pipe in his mouth directing the work of fortification. While whitewashing Le Loutre into an impossible saintliness, Mr. d'Arles blackens all the English. Lawrence is, of course, a fiend incarnate. By the way, the Nova Scotia Historical Society has led Mr. d'Arles astray. The portrait it published in vol. xii of its *Collections*, 1905, as of Charles Lawrence is the portrait of the "Sepoy general", Stringer Lawrence, a very different person. It is a pity to spoil the comment, "Impossible de voir visage plus dur, ni plus bestial", but, as a matter of fact, no portrait of Charles Lawrence is known to exist.

The notes contain much diverting matter. Mr. d'Arles is quite convinced that the brutal British government knew all about Lawrence's plan of expelling the Acadians; but he magnanimously refuses to believe that it disposed of the Rev. Mr. Brown's manuscript history of Nova Scotia to the grocer. Good Dr. Grosart rescued it and sold it to the British Museum. Mr. d'Arles comments: "Par quelle aventure tous les matériaux préparés par le Dr. Brown échouèrent-ils dans une boutique d'épicier? Mystère! Mais il ne semble pas que la main du gouvernement soit au fond de cette affaire. Il eût été plus simple pour lui de tout détruire" (p. 348). These be things that cheer the weary reviewer as he plods through this "history".

On page 41, the old delusion as to the "neutrality" of the Acadians sees the light once more. Constitutional law knows no such thing as a man without a country, much less a community without allegiance. Transfer of territory meant transfer of the population to the new power. When Alsace-Lorraine was transferred to Germany in 1871, the people became automatically German subjects. If this territory is now returned to France they will become automatically French subjects. Long ago the *jus sanguinis* gave place to the *jus soli*. All the pother about oath-taking was a piece of eighteenth-century legal pedantry.

If the English, according to Richard and Mr. d'Arles, are all brutes, knaves, persecutors, and fanatics, all historians who fail to agree with the French point of view are wilful liars, deliberate perverters, or pitiful suppressors of the truth. Parkman—"poor Parkman"—is the particular object of their hatred. Richard speaks of "ce système méthodique de tromperie que l'on retrouve à chaque page de ce qu'il a écrit sur l'Acadie" (p. 70), which Father Drummond translates vigorously into "the elaborate system of deceit that underlies every page he has written on Acadia". Every witness is discredited, who discredits the French. Pichon the spy, for instance, can make no statement that Mr. d'Arles will believe. Akins shares the blame of the rest. We may however express the belief that the attempt to shake the authority of Parkman is biting on granite.

Collections of the Nova Scotia Historical Society. Vol. XIX. Halifax, N.S. 1918. Pp. xxiii, 128.

The contents of this volume comprise two biographical papers, two on "manners and customs", one of the early post-office in Nova Scotia, and one on the closely related subject of the "pony express". The life of the Hon. John William Ritchie, first president of the Society, is narrated in detail by Senator L. G. Power. It is worth telling as the record of a long, honourable, and useful career, of an ancient fashion which is becoming increasingly rare.

Not every one who mentions the Cunard line remembers the connection of that famous organization with the city of Halifax; but Samuel Cunard, the "pioneer of regular ocean steam navigation", was born and brought up there, and the first Cunarders plied between that port and Boston and Liverpool. Cunard had already manifested, as a Halifax merchant, that initiative and enterprise which afterwards led him to create the first ocean ferry. His "life" by Mr. A. M. Payne deals chiefly with the founding of the line. The paper is illustrated with cuts of the old *Britannia*, in which Dickens made his first trip to America, of the old stone Cunard warehouse which has only recently been pulled down, and of Cunard himself.

Another institution on which light is thrown is the "pony express", which began to operate in 1849 between Halifax and Digby. It was started by six New York newspapers with the intention of obtaining European news before the Cunarders could reach Boston. The English mail was carried on horseback from Halifax to Digby, and thence by steamer across the Bay to St. John. From St. John the important despatches were telegraphed to New York. This "express" service lasted only nine months, and was superseded by the extension of the telegraph from St. John to Halifax. This was the origin of the Associated Press.

"The Early Post Office in Nova Scotia, 1733-1867" is contributed by Mr. William Smith of the Public Archives of Canada, who is the chief authority on the subject of the post-office in Canada. It is characteristically well informed, well arranged and clearly written. Halifax enjoys the distinction of establishing the first post-office in the present Dominion of Canada. Much attention is given to the work of the Howes, father and son, in carrying on this office.

Two papers of reminiscences by Dr. Allan Pollok and Mr. John Irvin make the modern reader understand the good old times in the province and the capital. "The world went very well then."

This latest volume of this long established historical society are more accurately printed than some of those

preceding. Still it is not impeccable. "Masenna" is not the way to spell the name of Napoleon's marshal, nor is "Subjugal" a battle known to history. Better editing is also needed. Only the wheat of an article should be printed, not the chaff, *videlicet*, vague moralizings, quotations and statements which have already appeared in a dozen places.

Chapters in the History of Halifax, Nova Scotia. By Arthur Wentworth Hamilton Eaton. Chapters VIII-XIII. (*Americana*, October, 1916—First Quarter, 1919.)

In the eighth instalment of this history, Dr. Eaton is retrospective, and deals with the founding of Annapolis Royal, the first capital of Nova Scotia. "Save St. Augustine and the English-settled Jamestown in Virginia, no town [on the American continent] has had so long a continuous existence as a peopled place". A careful *résumé* has been made of the events leading up to the founding of Halifax. Chapter Nine is concerned with the so-called "royal governors", that is, those appointed by the home government until Confederation. It is a series of short biographical sketches of such distinguished figures as Sherbrooke, Dalhousie, Kempt, Maitland. Chapter Ten, "Halifax and the American Revolution", is a well reasoned explanation why Nova Scotia did not join the other thirteen colonies in revolting against Great Britain. That an outbreak of small-pox at Halifax had a deterrent effect upon an expedition organized to capture that strong point is not mentioned. Dr. Eaton repeats (p. 200) the ancient error about the first newspaper in Nova Scotia. It was not *The Nova Scotia Chronicle and Weekly Advertiser*, 1769, but *The Halifax Gazette*, the first number of which appeared March 23, 1752. This question was settled by J. J. Stewart's paper, "Early Journalism in Nova Scotia", published in Volume VI of the *Collections of the N.S. Historical Society* (Halifax, 1888). Closely related to this chapter in matter and treatment is Chapter Eleven, which treats of the coming of the outcast "Tories" from New York to Nova

Scotia in 1783. One result of their coming was the fission of the old province, by the creation of New Brunswick. Here Dr. Eaton is more at home; this portion is rich in genealogical interest. Chapter Twelve deals with the social life of Halifax the garrison town. It is enlivened by extracts from General Dyott's journal. Halifax was a gay place in those days, especially when Prince William came ashore. As a pendant, the conversion of Captain Hedley Vicars is given in some detail. Chapter Thirteen deals with Halifax defences. Dr. Eaton is not quite accurate in stating (p. 22) that Cornwallis "fixed upon Sandwich Point, now Point Pleasant" as the site of Halifax. This site was considered, but it was rejected on account of the shoals all around it; ships could not have got in. The new city was laid out much farther north, where there was favourable water, and Point Pleasant remains a beautiful wild park of easy access to Haligonians, and as yet unspoiled by the system of docks known as the Ocean Terminals.

Dr. Eaton's contributions are interesting and valuable, but they form materials for a civic history rather than the thing itself.

Le Pays d'Evangéline: Depuis son origine jusqu' à nos jours, by Dr. Edmond-D. Aucoin (Montréal: Le Pays Laurentien, 1917, pp. 46) adds nothing to our knowledge of the Acadian question. It is the familiar threshing of old straw. Only secondary authorities have been consulted, and they have been followed uncritically. The intention of the writer is merely to tell in a popular fashion a tale which has been told a dozen times before. Like many writers who tell it, he lashes himself into a fury over "le plan infernal" of Lawrence. What the ordinary historian forgets is that in 1755 the French and English colonies in America were at war. And, as Foch said, "I know only peace and war". Good or bad, right or wrong, the expulsion of the Acadians was a war measure, hurried on by the side which was outnumbered two to one by their enemy in Nova Scotia and Isle Royale. That side, moreover, had just sustained overwhelming defeat, and

believed itself to be in a situation of the greatest danger. Once again, "le plan infernal" was two-fold, not only to uproot an entire undesirable population, but to plant in their place desirable settlers. This Lawrence did, even before the Seven Years' War was over, by bringing in New England farmers from Connecticut and Rhode Island. No part of Canada is richer or more prosperous than the long beautiful valley their descendants possess between the North and South mountains. A glance at Clare where the returning Acadians settled shows the difference in the two races.

Stray Leaves from Highland History, gleaned by Major R. Gillis (Sydney, 1918, pp. 43) is a pamphlet published with an introduction and an appendix by the Rev. D. J. Rankin, parish priest of Grand Mira, C.B. In it Father Rankin, inspired by the labours of the Abbé Casgrain in the field of French-Canadian genealogy, has essayed to do a similar work for his own people, whose Roman Catholic forbears came from South Uist in the Hebrides and the district of Moray in Inverness-shire. The valuable part of the pamphlet is Father Rankin's appendix, which gives the *provenance* of the various families—McDonalds, McCormicks, Gillises—as he gathered the facts from the members of the older generation now passed away. The "stray leaves" deal exclusively with the districts in Scotland from which the settlers of Grand Mira originally came. Except for the appendix, the pamphlet does not pretend to contain original matter.

A History of Tatamagouche, Nova Scotia. By Frank H. Patterson. Halifax, 1917. Pp. viii, 143. Eleven illustrations.

This is the sort of local history which deserves every encouragement. It is the work of an educated man, who understands the value of evidence and the function of criticism. Mr. Patterson has been at great pains to collect his material from every available source—printed matter,

oral tradition, expert opinion. It is of his own home that he writes: hence the assembling of information and the putting of it into readable shape have been a labour of love. Tatamagouche may be called a typical Nova Scotia sea-port, with its traditions of French and Indians, of ship-building and seafaring. The odd Micmac name means "at the place which lies across" (some other) and refers evidently to the confluence of the two small rivers with each other, or with the harbour beside which the town stands. That vivid personality, Col. J. W. W. Desbarres, had his estate here. Victims of the Revocation of the Edict of Nantes found their way to this outpost of civilization from far-off Montbéliard. French names like Tattrie, Langille and Patriquin persist in the district. Then Scottish settlers began to come about the outbreak of the American Revolutionary War. The *provenance* of the various families has been carefully traced; and will make the record invaluable for future genealogists. Like other Nova Scotia towns, Tatamagouche went through a period of expansion when all the province was building wooden ships, a more profitable industry than farming. A local ship, the *McClure*, was torpedoed in the Mediterranean in 1917. But the marine disaster which lives in the communal memory is the loss of the *Indian Chief* on the Goodwin Sands in 1880. The story of the wreck has been told by Clark Russell and sung by *Punch*. The master and second mate of the ill-fated vessel were from Tatamagouche. The religion, education, business, trade of the little community all receive careful treatment. An appendix giving the name, tonnage, owner and description of vessels built at this port between 1818 and 1917 occupies seven pages and is not considered complete.

In a very acute and learned paper, Dr. W. F. Ganong discusses *The Origin of the Place-Names Acadia and Norumbega* (*Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada*, 3rd series, vol. xi, section ii, pp. 105-111). He shows pretty conclusively that "Acadie is not an indigenous name, but a descendant of the Arcadia given by Verrazzano"; and he is inclined to think

also that Norumbega "is probably a European word modified and elevated into a major geographical term." The paper is especially noteworthy since it calls attention to the publication of a very important document hitherto not noted by us. This is the Celleri Codex, "a letter written in Italian to Francis I by Verrazzano, describing his voyage along the American coast in 1524, and giving a much more detailed account of his explorations than has been heretofore available". It was published, edited, and translated by Dr. E. E. Hall in the *Fifteenth Annual Report of the American Scenic and Historic Preservation Society*, 1910, and it has been reproduced in full photographic facsimile in the second volume of Mr. Phelps Stokes's *The Iconography of Manhattan Island*.

(2) The Province of Quebec

Histoire de la Famille et de la Seigneurie de Saint-Ours. (Deuxième Partie: La Famille et la Paroisse de Saint-Ours, 1785-1916.) Par l'Abbé A. Couillard-Després. Montreal. 1917. Pp. 473.

The Abbé Després published the first volume under this title in 1915. The second appearing in 1917 continues the former from the year 1785 to the present time.

A considerable portion of the new volume consists of parish notes on the succession of curés and churchwardens, and the building of churches, convents, and schools. These are of local interest only. But the family of St.-Ours and the village itself belong conspicuously to the main stream of French-Canadian history, and justify the author in broadening his treatment to a wider field of discussion.

M. Charles-Louis-Roch de St. Ours fought against the American invasion, became aide-de-camp to Carleton, and bore a distinguished part in the Legislative Assembly. That he felt disdainful towards the colonial administration of Lower Canada, and resented the anglicization of the province, his speeches and letters clearly show. But the Abbé Després, in outlining the political career of this member of the family, does not always observe a nice distinction between the biographical narrative and his own traditional feeling of race grievance. This prepossession he interjects freely,—in fact almost too freely,—until the current of biography is lost under a rather hackneyed stereotyped indictment of British rule. The staleness of that subject becomes staler yet through the imputations the Abbé Després continually makes. Thus, to choose one example from many:

"Les articles de la capitulation de 1759 et le traité de Paris de 1763 avaient garanti aux Canadiens le libre exercise de leur religion, la possession de leurs biens et la jouissance de leurs privilèges. Albion avait donné sa parole, elle avait le devoir d'y rester fidèle" (p. 217).

One can only enquire what text of the capitulation and of the treaty are in circulation that could possibly warrant a con-

clusion in such terms? This is not scholarship; nor is it exactly unequivocal propaganda.

The little village of St. Ours was in the centre of the disturbance that marked the insurrection of 1837-38 along the Richelieu. This serves as an occasion for taking the whole episode of the insurrection under review, and the two chapters which are devoted to this end will be read with deep interest. The Abbé Després writes as a churchman, and as one who sees the insurrection through the eyes of Mgr. Lartigue, then Bishop of Montreal, and of the curés of his diocese. Thr Abbé Després views the insurrection as a defiance of the clergy, and as a breaking away from the authority of the Church, which had pronounced expressly against the taking up of arms. The moral is obvious. And in describing the executions that followed the outbreak, the moral is pointed with its full ecclesiastical orientation. An interpretation of the outbreak in terms of pastoral control may seem at first glance a clerical idiosyncrasy; but those who know Quebec, know that this phase of the subject looms up large in provincial tradition: and we are glad to have such an explicit and circumstantial statement of it in the brief compass of the two chapters the Abbé Després has written.

C. E. FRYER.

Histoire de Saint-Gabriel de Brandon,—À travers les Registres et en Marge. Préface par Casimir Hébert. Lettre-Préface par Benjamin Sulte. Montreal: Ducharme. 1917. Pp. 238.

This is one of the best examples of the sort of book that makes no pretension to go beyond the chronicling of parochial annals. Yet, of its kind, it is a most admirable little work. The original parish of St. Gabriel de Brandon, in the county of Berthier, had at its beginning both English and French-speaking settlers. The relations between the two, more particularly on the ecclesiastical side, furnish episodes that have more than a local value, and that well deserve a printed record. Some slight diversion, in a succession of sober

detail, will be found in an incident of the year 1851. A "colporteur des bibles" described as a "suisse méthodiste" stirred up a parochial tempest by coming to take charge of a school. The worthy curé preached a fiery sermon on the subject (given *in extenso*, p. 103 *et seq.*), in which he roundly berated the Anglicans for entrusting their children to a Methodist. The author, whose name is withheld, writes with most commendable impartiality of the part taken by the English-speaking group in the public life of the neighbourhood. One is inclined to agree thoroughly with M. Benjamin Sulte, who, in a foreword, points out that local annals such as these of the parish of St. Gabriel furnish an invaluable record of phases of the history of Quebec that are rapidly passing from memory, and that ought to be preserved permanently for the use of the future historian. C. E. FRYER.

La Famille d'Ailleboust. Par Régis Roy. Montreal: Le Pays Laurentien. 1917. Pp. 11.

La Famille d'Aillebout. Par Aegidius Fauteux. Montreal: Ducharme. 1917. Pp. 196.

Généalogie de la Famille Malchelosse. Par Gérard Malchelosse. Montreal: Le Pays Laurentien. 1918. Pp. 31.

Généalogie de la Famille de Pierre Duguay. Par L'Abbé Louis Eugène Duguay. Three Rivers: La Cie. "Le Bien Public". 1916. Pp. 273.

Four separate works come to hand dealing with the history and genealogy of French-Canadian families. M. Régis Roy in *La Famille d'Ailleboust* adverts to the outstanding errors in Tanguay, Daniel and La Chesnaye-Desbois. In less than nine pages he gives a revised table of descent for the eight generations from Pierre d'Ailleboust, physician to Francis the First, through the Louis d'Ailleboust who followed Maisonneuve to Montreal in 1643, to Nicolas, sieur des Musseaux, born in Detroit in 1747. This same distinguished family is made the subject of a much wider genealogical study by M. Aegidius Fauteux, the librarian of

Saint Sulpice. M. Fauteux's work is a model of painstaking detail—as its length of 196 pages attests—and of the orderly arrangement of names into generations and branches. It must represent a long period of patient research, for every possible reference to any member of the family in all the literature of French-Canadian history has been traced and examined. Needless to say, M. Fauteux not only finds errors in Tanguay and Daniel, but also in the short sketch by M. Régis Roy noted above. M. Fauteux, in the preface, asks that his work be taken only as an unfinished study. Only the author himself, who has the facilities of a very special library at his command, can know the extent of the material not yet explored. It was certainly wise to publish this initial instalment of his research. As a genealogical reference for the French régime it is one of the very best we have. If a revised or enlarged edition should ever appear, the author would simplify the use of his book for purposes of reference, and assist in the tracing of individual names, by providing a set of genealogical tables: the index at the end does not quite meet this requirement.

A much shorter work is the *Généalogie de la Famille Malchelosse*. M. Malchelosse adopted the expedient of keeping the record of successive generations separate and distinct. The founder of the Canadian branch of this family came to Canada as a soldier during or shortly before the Seven Years' War. This list carries the line through to the present or sixth generation.

A more extensive work is the *Généalogie de la Famille de Pierre Duguay*. Curiously enough the book was undertaken primarily to correct a far-reaching mistake in Tanguay, who, it appears, attributed the family to the wrong ancestor, a certain Sidrac Duguay, whereas the lineal descent goes back to Pierre Duguay, one of the early settlers of the Isle d'Orléans. The Abbé Duguay has shown unwonted industry in including in his records the family descendants in the United States as well as in Canada, and in securing as far as possible half-tone reproductions of individuals and of groups. A full alpha-

betical list of names, and the really excellent press work, make the book very convenient for purposes of reference.

C. E. FRYER.

Armorial du Canada Français. Par E.-Z. Massicotte et Régis Roy. Illustrations par Alfred Asselin. Deuxième Série. Montreal: Librairie Beauchemin. 1918. Pp. 151.

In the first volume under this title (reviewed in the last number of this REVIEW, p. 34), M. Massicotte and M. Roy issued the beginning of their researches into the heraldry of French Canada. Those who took pleasure in that interesting publication will be glad to see the continuation of the series in the second volume just printed. As in the earlier book, one page is given to each name. The arms appear at the head of the page, with an exact heraldic description immediately underneath, and with an indication as to the source from which the design is taken. Then follow a few lines of biographical detail, with bibliographical notes. The names are arranged under separate categories: for example, Gouverneurs Généraux et Particuliers; Bienfaiteurs et Fondateurs; Fonctionnaires, etc. An index at the end re-arranges the names alphabetically. Special interest for some readers will attach to the arms of Sir G. E. Cartier and Sir L. H. M. Lafontaine, for they were both baronets of the United Kingdom. It might have been expected that under these two names, which belong as much to Canada as to Quebec, the bibliographical notes would have included Boyd's *Cartier* and Leacock's *Baldwin, Lafontaine and Hincks*. But for reasons which probably seemed sufficient to M. Massicotte and to M. Roy the references are only to works in French. Too much praise can hardly be given to the preparation of this volume. The arms, after special drawings by M. Alfred Asselin, are reproduced wonderfully well; and the volume throughout reveals most scholarly care.

C. E. FRYER.

It is interesting to find a distinguished writer like Mgr. A. E. Gosselin devoting himself to a laborious piece of research into local history. His paper entitled *À Chicoutimi et au Lac St. Jean à la fin du XVIIiéme siècle* (*Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada*, 3rd series, vol. xi, section 1, pp. 113-135) is based on a critical examination of an old register, preserved in the seminary at Quebec, in which are entered the births, marriages, and deaths which took place at Chicoutimi and Lake St. John between 1672 and 1696. The essay will be more useful to the genealogist than to the historian.

Mr. Roderick Peattie's paper on *The Isolation of the Lower St. Lawrence Valley* (*Geographical Journal*, February, 1918, pp. 102-118) is described as "the result of a library investigation, followed by studies in the field during the summer of 1916, carried out by the writer under the direction of the Department of Geography at Harvard University." It is a study of the influence of geography on the history of the lower part of the province of Quebec. There is in the paper much that is just and discerning; no doubt geographic isolation explains much in the character and history of the people of the Lower St. Lawrence. But Mr. Peattie rather overdoes "the lack of progressiveness" of the province of Quebec; and his knowledge of the background of Canadian history is hardly adequate. It is news to learn that the Quebec Act gave the French in Canada "their flag, their language, their treasured religion, and the parochial system of education" (p. 113); and Mr. Peattie nods badly when he attributes the Quebec Act to Pitt.

Under the title *Quebec and Confederation* (Quebec, 1918, pp. 136), Messrs. A. Savard and W. E. Playfair, two members of the Quebec and Ottawa press galleries, have published an English translation of the debates in the Legislative Assembly of Quebec in January, 1918, on the famous Francœur resolution, which expressed the willingness of Quebec to secede from Confederation. There is no official record of the debates in

the Quebec legislature; consequently the publication of this record is a happy undertaking. The work of the editors has been rather carelessly done, and some of the speeches appear to be very inadequately reported. But the volume was well worth publishing, if only for the admirable speech of Sir Lomer Gouin. The passage in this speech beginning "I believe in the Canadian Confederation" (p. 124) deserves to become a classic.

---

(3) The Province of Ontario

The Papers and Records of the Lennox and Addington Historical Society. Vol. IX. Napanee, 1917. Pp. 63.

This volume consists of a calendar of the Canniff collection of manuscripts, compiled and edited by Mr. W. S. Herrington. The Canniff papers were presented to the Lennox and Addington Historical Society in 1908 by the late Dr. William Canniff, and they are already partially known to students through the use which Dr. Canniff made of them in his *Settlement of Upper Canada.* "Case No. 16 of the Canniff MSS.—The Bell and Lang School Papers" was reproduced in Vol. V. of the *Papers and Records.* In the present volume, the rest of the collection is calendared, in the hope, which Mr. Herrington expresses, that the documents contained in it may be useful to a wider circle of students than the members of the Society.

The collection throws many interesting side-lights on early pioneer days. Nose-bleeding was cured by "butchering the arm with a broken lance to turn the course of the blood". Rum and port-wine were frequently in demand—the former at seven and sixpence a gallon. In 1793 wheat was seven and sixpence a bushel. In 1818 appears the interesting record:

"Times are amazingly dull at Little York. No such thing as cash to be seen. We expect our Governor Mr. Gourlay, from below, soon: he is doing all he can to put our Land Granting Gentry and big men through their facings, and all I can say for him is good speed his plough".

"Case 15" is a collection of military papers which illustrate events during the war of 1812, and throw valuable light on recruiting, exemptions, desertions, military courts, and army life generally. The documents touch hands with present-day events. Actual invasion brought forward many objectors. One man pleaded "farming": "he had to take care of a quantity of wheat and could not possibly leave it without being injured." Service and a fine followed. A medical certificate as "unfit for militia duty" did not save

Luke Potter from attending "company trainings". A fine followed the useless expenditure on the doctor. An officer was sent to Coventry—the Court ordered his mess to take no notice of the "grafter"—for passing counterfeit money. In the actual ranks there was dissatisfaction:

"Capt. John McIntosh saith on his oath that on the tenth day of April I asked John Henesey when he was going to take a glass of grog, I asked him to say God bless the King. John Henesey said he could not say that. I then said cannot you say'd God bless the King. He said no, his pay was so small that he couldn't, then say God bless a man that did not give him more than sixpence a day. Colonel Chambers then asked if he could say God dam him, he said no, he could not say that neither."

"Neutrality" cost the non-committal Irishman a fine and costs. This section of the collection is of great interest and many of the papers would bear reprinting *in extenso*.

"Case 16: Accounts" throws light on the economic history of the period 1787 to 1834. The concluding pages of the calendar contain a long and valuable account of a U.E. family named Bates which is full of illustration of the early social life of the times. For example:

"There was no fuss about religion in those days—the families would assembly on the Sunday or any evening to read the Scriptures and sing a Psalm or Hymn found more solid consolation than in our crowded churches now-a-days".

"The mode of courting in [1806] was a good deal of the Indian fashion. She would run through the trees and bushes and pretend to get away from him, but somehow or other, he managed to catch her, gave her a kiss and they soon got married."

In the collection is a U.E. roll for the Midland district of Upper Canada in 1796. It contains 972 names. There are also two old copies of the *Kingston Gazette*, dated March 16, 1816, and June 14, 1817, which are of value. The volume is provided with an excellent index including subjects.

We have quoted enough from the collection to show its interest. The calendar reflects the greatest credit on Mr. Herrington. He has already achieved distinction for his work on pioneer life in Upper Canada, and we are accustomed to expect good things from him. His latest work is that of a sound student with a keen and discriminating sense of historical values. The Lennox and Addington Historical Society is to be congratulated on the form in which its volumes are issued and on the high average of the material which they contain. *O si sic omnes!*

The *Eleventh* and *Twelfth Reports* of the Ontario Bureau of Archives continue the good work begun in earlier *Reports* of reprinting the journals of the legislature of Upper Canada. The *Eleventh Report* contains the journals of the House of Assembly from 1821 to 1824 inclusive, and the *Twelfth Report* those of the Legislative Council for this period. The chief interest in these volumes centres about the fiscal relations between Upper and Lower Canada and the projected union of the two provinces in 1822, with regard to which much material is presented. But there are many other points of interest for the student of the period, including the documents adduced in connection with the expulsion of the Bidwells from the Assembly, the demand by the Church of Scotland for a share in the Clergy Reserves, and the banking institutions of the province. Appended to the journals of the House of Assembly are the accounts of the receiver-general of the province for 1801 and 1802, and the accounts of the inspector-general's office for 1823. A commendable feature of both volumes is the very full and useful index found in each. These are apparently the last of the series of journals of the legislature of Upper Canada which it is the intention of the Bureau of Archives to publish. From 1825 onward printed copies of the journals, although scarce, are available for official and research purposes, and consequently the need for reproducing them is not so urgent. The publication of the earlier journals has been, however, a thing devoutly to be wished for; and all students of the early history of Upper Canada owe to Dr. Fraser, the provincial archivist, a debt of gratitude for the admirable manner in which he has carried out the task.

The *Thirteenth Report* of the Ontario Bureau of Archives contains an edition by Mr. Justice Riddell of so much of the Duc de la Rochefoucault-Liancourt's *Travels*, in the English translation, as relates to Canada. Together with the text is printed a series of contemporary notes or strictures by Sir David William Smith, who was deputy-surveyor-general of Upper Canada at the time of La Rochefoucault's visit. These

notes were bound up, in manuscript, with the second volume of Smith's copy of the *Travels*, and are now printed for the first time. The whole has been subjected by Mr. Justice Riddell to a critical examination, and copious notes have been added by him which contribute greatly to the value of the text of both La Rochefoucault and Smith. The result is that we have brought together the evidence of an outside observer of conditions in Upper Canada in 1795, the contemporary comment of a resident in the province, and the critical notes of a modern student whose knowledge of the early history of the province is in many respects unrivalled. As is well known, the English translation of La Rochefoucault was very badly done, and some of Sir David William Smith's strictures should have been visited upon the translator rather than upon the author; where this is so, Mr. Justice Riddell is able to point out the fact, and so to hold the balances even between the Duke and his critic. Sometimes Mr. Riddell takes sides with the Duke, sometimes with his critic; everywhere he is eminently fair and impartial. His notes are replete with wide and accurate information, and must have been the fruit of much labour, undertaken *con amore*. The only complaint we have to make is that the volume, with its cross-references and its successive layers of annotations, is a little confusing in its arrangement; nor is the index so full as to compensate for this defect. But this is a small matter in a book the substance of which is so scholarly and illuminating.

The fifteenth and sixteenth volumes of *The Ontario Historical Society: Papers and Records* contain some good contributions. In the first Mr. Clarence M. Warner contributes an enthusiastic paper on *Canadian History as a subject for research*. We admire his zeal and can only wish that he had advised the method of collaboration. Many an excellent piece of research in local history is ruined because the worker will not submit to skilled guidance in the presentation of his material. Mr. Justus Griffin describes *The Ridgeway Centenary*. Mrs. Sidney Farmer supplements Mr. Justice Riddell's work on *Robert Gourlay* from reminiscences

of her father's—Mr. John McLellan Smith—who was Gourlay's agent and confidential adviser for many years. It ought soon to be possible to produce an authentic life of Gourlay. Miss Janet Carnochan submits a valuable paper, *The Military Register of Baptisms for the Station of Fort George, Upper Canada, 1821-1827.* The late Dr. C. C. James gathers round the name of the late Mr. David Stirton of Guelph—*The Last of the La Guayrians*—an account of the arrival at Guelph of a band of Scotch settlers, who had been hoodwinked into attempting a settlement in Venezuela. They landed at La Guayra in 1825, and were rescued from their disappointment by a British frigate. Twenty-two families came to Canada, where they were employed in the service of the Canada Company. Professor Squair's address as President of the Society describes his personal recollections of the famous election campaign in the West Riding of Durham in 1876, which launched Edward Blake on the sea of public life. In the sixteenth volume Mr. Henry Harmon Noble has an excellent paper on *A Loyalist of the St. Lawrence.* This paper was originally an address delivered on July 4, 1913, at the unveiling of a tablet erected at Block House Point, Lake Champlain, by the Sons of the American Revolution in commemoration of the building at that spot in July, 1781, of Loyal Block House by Captain Justus Sherwood of the Queen's Loyal Rangers. What is remarkable about the paper is the fair-minded and generous attitude taken by the writer, himself a descendant of revolutionists, towards the loyalists. Mr. Noble tells the story of Loyal Block House and its founder, mainly from documents included in the Haldimand papers. Strangely enough, the most diligent search both at Ottawa and at Washington has failed to reveal the exact date in 1796 when the military posts on Lake Champlain were handed over by the British to the Americans. Another interesting papers is Mr. J. Davis Barnett's *The Books of the Political Prisoners and Exiles of 1838*, which is a sort of *catalogue raisonné* of the literature dealing with a little known, but somewhat romantic phase of the Rebellion of 1837. Mr. Barnett's little bibliography runs to no less than twenty titles.

Messrs. F. J. Holton, D. H. Bedford, and Francis Cleary collaborate in a *History of the Windsor and Detroit Ferries*; Mr. A. F. Hunter contributes a note on *The Founding of Kirkfield, Ont.*; and Miss A. Blanche Burt writes on *The Rev. John Barclay, M.A.*, who was the first Presbyterian minister settled in Kingston. The president's address takes the form of a sketch of the history of the temperance movement in Canada.

We have to notice publications No. 29 and No. 30 of the Niagara Historical Society. Publication No. 29 bears the title, *The Niagara Frontier in 1837-38*, and is a collection of original documents, now printed for the first time, from the Hamilton Correspondence in the Canadian Archives. Alexander Hamilton was sheriff of Niagara in 1837-38, and his papers throw a flood of light on the measures adopted by the authorities in coping with the revolutionary movements in the province and along its frontiers at that time. The documents have been admirably edited by Dr. A. H. U. Colquhoun, by whom they were unearthed; they are arranged under seven heads in such a way that they may be read, without any intervening comment, almost as a connected narrative We should have been glad to have had from Dr. Colquhoun explanatory notes in some places; but the documents are the main *desideratum*, and for these we are grateful. It would be well if more historical societies in Canada followed the example set by the Niagara Historical Society in devoting themselves to the publication of original material. Publication No. 30 contains a miscellany of documents. A number of these deal with surveys and land grants in the Niagara district. There is a letter from Joseph Brant, dated 1799. A letter from a Captain Stevenson describing the battle of Chippawa is printed from a copy. W. L. Mackenzie's agreement in 1824 with Hiram Leavenworth of Rochester to manage Mackenzie's printing press is printed from the original. Two papers are included in the publication. The first, *Some Notable Results of the Great War*, by the Rev. A. F. MacGregor, might perhaps have been omitted; and the

second, a *Sketch of the Life of Hon. William Dickson*, by Mr. James E. Kerr, was originally read before the Waterloo Historical Society, and has been already noticed in this REVIEW (see vol. xxi, p. 102).

The *Annual Report of the Women's Canadian Historical Society of Toronto* for 1916-17 contains several of the papers read before the society. Miss K. M. Lizars, who is an authority on the Humber valley, writes in an interesting way about the history of *The King's Mill on the Humber*. She places under contribution some unpublished original materials. Miss E. K. Sibbald, in her *Notes on Georgina Township*, writes about the settlement of what is now known as Jackson's Point, where her family were pioneers. Appended to the paper are some extracts from a rare anonymous pamphlet, entitled *A Few Days in the United States and Canada, with some Hints to Settlers*, written by Captain Thomas Sibbald in 1842. Captain Sibbald was a man of keen observation, and his comments on political and economic conditions in 1842 are interesting. "There is so little specie in the country, that payments in full at the time of purchase are scarcely known. . . . . Wheat is considered as cash in Toronto, in paying your grocer or linen draper" (p. 31). At Kingston "the Parliament of the Canadas assemble in a hospital for want of a better house of Assembly" (p. 33). A short pape y Mrs. Emma Jeffers Graham, entitled *Three Years Among the Ojibways, 1857-1860*, describing the life of her father, the Rev. Wellington Jeffers, as a missionary at Rice Lake, concludes the list of contents in the *Report*.

Parts VIII and IX of the *Transactions of the London and Middlesex Historical Society* have appeared. Part VIII contains an anonymous paper of some interest entitled *Governor Simcoe's Tour Through Southern Ontario*. This is largely made up of extracts from Major Littlehales's journal, well known through Dr. Scadding's edition of it, and from the diaries of Mrs. Simcoe and David Zeisberger. Miss H. Priddis continues the publication of *The Proudfoot Papers*.

The diary of the Rev. John Proudfoot is printed from January, 1833, to September, 1834; and extracts are made from the account book of Miss Mary Proudfoot for 1835-36. Mr. D. J. Campbell writes about *The Settlers of Lobo Township*; and Mr. Edgar M. Zavitz about *The Society of Friends of Lobo Township*. Both papers have a rather restricted interest. In Part IX, Dr. C. T. Campbell writes informingly about *The Village of London;* and the late Judge William Elliott's *Reminiscences* are rescued from oblivion. Both these papers have a value greater than usually attaches to the recollections of old inhabitants; Dr. Campbell's paper is especially interesting and useful. Mr. Fred Landon's *The History of the Wilberforce Refugee Colony in Middlesex County* is a careful and well written account of one of the negro refugee settlements in Western Ontario.

The third volume of the *Papers and Addresses* of the Kent Historical Society contains four papers. The first is some interesting *Notes on the History of the Church of England in Chatham, Ont.*, by the Rev. Canon Howard, in which the parish register of Christ Church, Chatham, is used. The second is an account by Mr. Matthew Wilson of *The Kent Bar*, of which the writer is a distinguished member. This paper has more than a local interest, since it contains much that is of value for the history of the Law Society of Upper Canada. It is interesting to note that there were only seven barristers in the province in 1792. Mr. Victor Lauriston's *Tecumseh* is not uninteresting, but contains nothing new; and Mr. Louis Goulet's *French and Indian Place-Names in Kent and Adjoining Counties* is largely taken up with place-names the explanation of which is self-evident.

The seventh volume of the *Papers and Records of the Wentworth Historical Society* (Hamilton, pp. 56) is decidedly "thin". There are accounts of *Robert Land, U.E.L.*, of the *Jolley Family*, of the *Lucas Family*, of *Michael Showers*, which have little more than family interest, and contain little of value for the student of social life. These papers are not

documented, and as a result they cannot be subjected to historical criticism. Miss Hazel Corman's *Account of the Battle of Stoney Creek* adds nothing to our knowledge. On the whole, the volume is disappointing.

The *Fifth Annual Report of the Waterloo Historical Society* has a distinctly local interest. An address by the president, Mr. W. H. Breithaupt, on *Waterloo County Railway History*, a *Sketch of the History of the Village of Preston*, written by Dr. Otto Klotz in 1886, and now reprinted, and a number of biographies of old inhabitants of Waterloo county, constitute the chief items of the *Report*. A catalogue of the articles, books, documents, maps, newspapers, and pictures in the museum of the society is not without interest.

The Thunder Bay Historical Society has published its seventh and eighth *Annual Reports*, containing the papers read before the society in 1916 and 1917 respectively. The contents of the *Reports* consist largely of reminiscences of early settlers or extracts from newspapers, and none of these seem to call for particular notice.

The *Transactions* of the Woman's Canadian Historical Society of Ottawa (1917, pp. 60) contains nothing to which attention needs to be called. Most of the papers appear to be compilations from well known and often unreliable secondary sources.

The Simcoe County Pioneer and Historical Society has gathered together some *Pioneer Papers* (Barrie, published by the Society, pp. 300), taken from the proceedings of the Society. Almost half the volume is occupied with the history of Penetanguishene by Mr. A. C. Osborne, under the title *Old Penetanguishene—Sketches of its Pioneer, Naval and Military Days*. This paper is a most creditable piece of work. The author has succeeded in digesting into a readable narrative a vast amount of reading and research, and his paper leaves a good clear impression. There is about it, too, a

certain historical atmosphere, for which one often looks in vain in such work. The late Rev. Thomas Williams, the well known Methodist missionary, contributes a long paper entitled *Memories of a Pioneer*, reprinted from the *Orillia Packet*. The Society has done well in giving this paper to a wider public, as it is a useful contribution to the social history of the early part of the nineteenth century. A paper by the late Mr. S. L. Soules, entitled *Recollections of Moses Hayter*, and one by Mr. Gilbert Robinson, *Memories of the Rebellion of '37*, expand the social background of Mackenzie's escapade. Lieut.-Col. O'Brien, Mr. Henry O'Brien, Mr. David McKay, Mr. John C. Steele, the late Mr. George Sneath and the late Judge Ardagh contribute papers which help to broaden the picture of pioneer days, if they do not add much to historical generalizations concerning them. Another paper, *Justices of the Peace*, by Judge Ardagh, and one by various contributors, *Notes of Barrie's First Residents before 1837*, are valuable for the student of county origins. The volume as a whole is interesting. There is, however, no index.

Judge Macwatt's compilation, *Short Sketches, with photographs, of Wardens, Parliamentary Representatives, Judicial Officers and County Officials of the County of Lambton* (published by the County Council, 1917, pp. 55) is an excellent little book of its kind. Although it will be of little value to the historical student, yet we venture to see in it a sign of pride in local government and local institutions which deserves all the encouragement possible. Judge Macwatt's "Introduction" is just the sort of thing for such a book, simple, straightforward, not technical, and always to the point. He has made one small slip in giving the wrong title to one of Dr. Doughty's books on page 4, and Mr. McArthur's name ought also to appear as co-editor. There are always signs of honest investigation; and the narrative is never overburdened with detail, and is always readable and interesting. The brief sketches of the county officials are accompanied by photographs which are well reproduced.

---

(4) The Provinces of Manitoba, Saskatchewan, and Alberta

The Romance of Western Canada. By R. G. MacBeth. Toronto: William Briggs. 1918. Pp. 309.

This is the most comprehensive and in many ways the most valuable of the contributions of the Rev. R. G. MacBeth to western Canadian history. As a "history of foundations", "a living reminiscent history of the people", to use the author's own phrases, it comprises in very readable form a great deal of information, which Mr. MacBeth is exceptionally well qualified to record. As an outline of the whole course of Canadian development west of the Great Lakes it must be admitted to be less successful. The story of British Columbia for instance—a story which rivals that of the Red River Settlement in general interest—is restricted to a single one of nineteen chapters. This unevenness, however, is a fault which is noticeable only upon reflection, for the story, although not always closely reasoned, is told throughout with vigour and decision.

The part of *The Romance of Western Canada* which Mr. MacBeth has inherited or written from personal observation is naturally the most interesting: and it may be added, the most valuable. It is remarkable to find practically the whole range of it comprised within the life-time of two generations, father and son. The name of the author's father is found in the list of Kildonan settlers reaching the Red River Settlement in 1815. He lived to the age of ninety years and his son was born in the Red River Settlement before Confederation. This book carries something of the very atmosphere of the Red River Settlement. The reflections, in chapters v and vi, upon the customs and picturesque conditions of that day are particularly sympathetic. Many subsequent chapters, also, though not altogether new, contain many interesting bits of reminiscence and anecdote: how Whittier (p. 73) wrote of the turrets twain in *The Red River Voyageur* "from a description given by a friend who accompanied Rev. John Black to Fort Garry in 1861"; how the news reached Kil-

donan church-yard that "the French are off to drive back the Governor" in the Riel insurrection; how Dr. Schultz escaped from Fort Garry and lay concealed for two days at the MacBeth homestead in Kildonan before starting upon his long winter's tramp to Canada. The whole attitude of the Kildonan settlers to Riel and the insurrection is excellently stated, with a degree of clearness and conviction that suggests the confidential correspondence of Archbishop Machray. Mr. MacBeth went through the '85 Rebellion in person as a lieutenant under General Strange. Many similar instances could be used to illustrate the fidelity of the author to the spirit of the times of which he has written.

Upon many phases of the subsequent development of the western provinces—the "school question" for instance—Mr. MacBeth states his opinions with much conviction. There is a brief introduction by Archbishop Matheson and a foreword by Sir John Willison, but the absence of an index and of anything in the nature of bibliographical references subjects the serious reader to much inconvenience and uncertainty.

Inaccuracies, as a matter of fact, are unfortunately far from infrequent. The band of settlers in which Mr. MacBeth's father reached Red River in 1815 was not "the third group of colonists" (p. 26), but the fifth, and the first party of 1811 was composed, not of evicted "Scottish crofters and fishermen," but of indentured servants, many of them from Ireland, to prepare the way for permanent settlers to follow. The party of 1815, moreover, could scarcely have been, as the author suggests, "without houses or food" at Red River, for the new Fort Douglas had been well begun during the summer, and Governor Semple described (December 20, 1815) in great detail the abundance of the harvest of that year awaiting them at the Settlement—six hundred bushels of grain alone: a curious illustration of the vagaries of oral tradition in a single generation.

Similarly, the title "Warden of the Plains" was applied to Cuthbert Grant, not as early as 1815, but after he had been "smuggled back into the service" as Governor Simpson

suggested, and eventually into the Council of Assiniboia. Selkirk reached Montreal not in 1816, but in 1815; and the "Swiss mercenaries" did not come to Red River "under Colonel De Meuron" (p. 44). Selkirk heard of Seven Oaks, not at the head of Lake Superior, but at Sault Ste. Marie. "Having taken Fort William", says Mr. MacBeth (p. 44) "Selkirk pushed on to Red River, where, without any bloodshed, he recaptured Fort Douglas". Selkirk passed the winter at Fort William and left for Red River on May 1, 1817. As a matter of fact Fort Douglas had been recaptured by Miles Macdonell in the preceding January.

The Red River Settlement was repurchased by the Hudson's Bay Company not in 1835 (p. 59), but in 1834. Upper Fort Garry as Mr. MacBeth must have remembered it was built in 1836-9 and the Lower Fort immediately afterwards, not in 1831 as the author suggests (p. 69). James Sutherland, the elder who was authorized by the Scottish Church "to baptize, marry, and hold services", was not "deported to Eastern Canada" in 1815 by the North-West Company (p. 71), for he reached the Settlement only in that year, in the same band as Mr. MacBeth's own father. On page 271 we read that "he was taken east in 1818". Dr. Schultz's escape was not effected from one of the stone bastions (p. 128); and the "republic" which Mr. Thomas Spence organized at Portage la Prairie was not "after the rebellion", but before it. Mr. Seager Wheeler introduced Red Bobs wheat (p. 232), but Marquis was the work of Dr. Charles E. Saunders. The description of the constitution of the University of Manitoba (p. 286) is very erroneous, and the stipulations with regard to separate schools did not appear at all in the "original authentic and genuine Bill of Rights" discussed at Fort Garry. It may appear ungracious to direct attention to these and other similar errors, but a reviewer can only plead the real value and interest of the book, in an attempt to make it as useful as possible to the student as well as to the casual reader.

Chester Martin.

Thirty Years in the Canadian North-West. By the Rev. James Woodsworth. Toronto: McClelland, Goodchild and Stewart. 1917. Pp. xix, 259.

This interesting outline was the result of the solicitation of friends to record "the history of the small beginnings of our Missionary work in the West". The author, who was Superintendent of North-West Missions of the Methodist Church, felt himself "at a loss" in that he had not "kept a continuous diary" and "had to depend on fragmentary notes and official reports". The result, as the author suggests, is somewhat lacking in orderliness and completeness. Supplementary material from reports, articles for the press and private correspondence, however, are incorporated into the narrative; and contemporary evidence is frequently worth more than the most elaborate reminiscences.

The "thirty years" are those which followed 1883, when the "North-West Conference" of the Methodist Church became self-supporting. Dr. Woodsworth's narrative affords largely a continuation therefore of Dr. Young's *Manitoba Memories*: over a less stirring period, it is true, and compiled with less than Dr. Young's robust vigour and humour. The book deals chiefly with the phenomenal expansion of one religious denomination, but it contains much curious information of very general interest. There are glimpses of Portage la Prairie during "the boom"; of life at Norway House and many other Hudson's Bay posts; of prairie travel before the railway; of the shipment of 300 cars of buffalo bones from the Swift Current district before 1892; of many places and interesting personages of that "pioneer stage". Dr. Woodsworth, on one occasion, reported 55,000 miles of official journeyings, and over a period of twenty-five years averaged over 20,000 miles of travel each year.

The foreword is by Dr. S. D. Chown. Unfortunately there is no index.

The Fur Trade in Northwestern Development. By F. W. Howay. (Reprinted from *The Pacific Ocean in History*, by H. Morse Stephens and

Herbert E. Bolton. New York: The Macmillan Co., pp. 276-286.)

In three closely packed pages Judge Howay has contributed a remarkable amount of information, gathered and presented, it is almost needless to say, with scholarship and accuracy.

The maritime trade lasted scarcely a quarter of a century. A few British and later a few New England merchants whose transactions remain even yet in comparative obscurity, struggled in vain with the South Sea and East India Companies or succumbed to Chinese *insouciance*. The King George's Sound Company under licenses from the South Sea and East India monopolies projected no fewer than three permanent establishments, but beyond the building of a ship or two, the writing of a book or two of a controversial nature, and a smattering of geographical knowledge "they utterly failed to take advantage of their opportunities or to leave one mark of civilization within our borders."

Judge Howay points out the transitional nature of the Astoria venture in that provision was made for a coasting trade "all along the Northwest Coast." When this ambitious project came to an end by the purchase of Astoria by the North West Company of Montreal in 1813, the trade left the sea and followed the long route overland by trail and canoe to Montreal except in so far as the cooperation of Boston merchants enabled the "Northwesters" to evade the monopoly of the East India Company in the Chinese trade. Six posts on the Columbia and seven on the Fraser seem to have represented the work of the North West Company for fifteen years before the coalition with the Hudson's Bay Company.

The reorganization under Simpson left the Hudson's Bay Company supreme by 1839 "from the Rockies to the Coast and from San Francisco to the sixtieth parallel of latitude." The numerous projects contributory to the fur trade are briefly but compactly outlined—the coasting trade, stockraising both for food and for the 'horse brigades' over the Rockies, fishing to the extent of two or three thou-

sand barrels annually of salted salmon alone, agriculture so extensively developed under the Puget Sound Agricultural Company to meet the requirements of the agreement with the Russian American Company, and finally, attempts to utilize the vast resources of timber and coal.

Two phases of this interesting development we should like to have seen in greater detail had space permitted. The period 1811-16 was complicated not only, as Judge Howay suggests, by the conflict with the Hudson's Bay Company but by the War of 1812, during which the North West Company actually sought and obtained permission through the British Government to export their furs if necessary by way of Hudson Bay. It is curious to find the sale of Astoria to a Canadian company taking place in the midst of the war of 1812. The other phase is the Puget Sound Agricultural Company, that great counterpart on the Pacific of Assiniboia on the Red River. The interrelationship between the two is only emphasized by the contrast in origin, development, and results from a national point of view.

CHESTER MARTIN.

Northern Manitoba is the title of an attractive pamphlet (47 pp.) prepared by J. A. Campbell—until recently Commissioner of Northern Manitoba—and issued by the Provincial Government in November 1917. The mineral resources are discussed in some detail by Mr. Campbell, with additional reports by Professor R. C. Wallace and J. S. De Lury of the Department of Geology and Mineralogy in the University of Manitoba, and by Mr. J. B. Tyrrell. Other topics discussed are Timber and Pulp Wood, Water Powers—there is available water-power in Manitoba to the extent of three and a half million horse-power—the Fur Trade, Fisheries and the Agricultural Possibilities of Northern Manitoba. The pamphlet closes with an article by Mr. John A. Cormie on the Hudson Bay Route. There are two maps and more than thirty excellent illustrations.

M. L.-A. Prud' homme's *Notes sur le Conseil d'Assiniboia et des Terres de Rupert* (*Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada*, 3rd series, vol. xi, section i, pp. 137-145) is a short, and, as its title perhaps indicates, a somewhat disjointed paper. M. Prud' homme describes, by way of preface, the work of La Vérendrye, Mackenzie, and Selkirk; and then sketches the history of the Council of Assiniboia from 1812 to 1869. In this part of his paper he relies apparently on the documents printed in Professor E. H. Oliver's *The Early North West*, though he nowhere mentions his source. The points on which M. Prud' homme lays stress are the relation of the Council to Roman Catholic education, and the position enjoyed by the French language in the deliberations and legislation of the Council. He shows conclusively that state aid to religious education was common; and he attempts to prove that "les minutes de Conseil attestent que la langue française était considérée comme langue officielle de la colonie" (p. 143). In this last contention he hardly convinces. A council might receive petitions in any language without necessarily recognizing that language as official.

(5) The Province of British Columbia

The Pacific Ocean in History. Edited by H. Morse Stephens and Herbert E. Bolton. New York: The Macmillan Company. 1917. Pp. 535.

This is a compilation of the papers and addresses presented at the Panama-Pacific Historical Congress held at San Francisco in July, 1915. The contents deal with the history of the Pacific Ocean area, treating the subject under various headings in a broad and scholarly manner, and are contributed principally by prominent historians of the Pacific coast. Within this wide range many excellent papers naturally fall outside of the limits covered by this REVIEW. Those which touch Canadian history are: *The Conflict of European Nations in the Pacific*, by Mr. H. Morse Stephens; *The Share of Spain in the History of the Pacific Ocean*, by Señor Rafael Altamira y Crevea; *The Attitude of the Russian Government toward Alaska*, by Mr. Frank A. Golder; *The Fur Trade in Northwestern Development*, by Judge F. W. Howay; *The Western Ocean as a Determinant in Oregon History*, by Mr. Joseph Schafer; and *The Waterways of the Pacific Northwest*, by Mr. Clarence B. Bagley.

The aim of Professor Stephens' paper is to show that in order to understand the history of the Pacific Ocean the history of the states of Europe must be borne in mind at every stage, for it was conditions in Europe that definitely decided the control of the Pacific. In the seventeenth century Holland and England battered at the portals of Spanish monopoly of that ocean. France entered the struggle, but becoming the ally of Spain, ceased her incursions into the "Spanish lake". Russia the new giant power began to grasp the northern shores. The effort of Carlos III to resist these intrusions by the mediaeval claim of monopoly brought down the whole structure. The Nootka Convention of 1790 sounded its death-knell.

Señor Altamira combats the allegation that the motive of Spanish colonization was only "a selfish covetous appetite for lucre". He endeavours to place it on much higher ground, and claims that she gave to her colonies of her best, extending freely to them her religion, her culture, and her spirit.

Professor Golder shows that Alaska became a Russian possession as a direct result of the fur-trade. The Empress Catherine's policy was to confine Russia to Europe and Asia; the Russian merchants might seek trade on the American coast, but she had no desire to hold and govern regions so far distant. The widening operations of the traders and their constant bickerings forced Paul I into a different policy. He determined to hold Alaska by means of a company, much as Rupert's Land was held by the Hudson's Bay Company; though Russia neither needed nor desired the territory. But it was a continual source of trouble both internal and international. Professor Golder says: "If some agreement had not been reached as to the neutralization of Alaska, England would have captured it without any difficulty in 1854". The reference is probably to articles vii and viii of the agreement between the Hudson's Bay Company and the Russian American Company on February 6, 1839, but this arrangement related only to the pan-handle portion of Alaska (see Foreign Office Correspondence, Ottawa, 1899, part ii, pp. 37-38). The inability to protect Alaska and the fear that even if retained it would ultimately become a source of misunderstanding with the United States led to its sale in 1867.

Professor Schafer discusses the various motives which have been suggested as moving President Jefferson to organize and dispatch the Lewis and Clark expedition. He concludes that its main object was to extend the commerce of the United States, not only to the Indian tribes, but also to the rich realms of the Orient, and claims that, in this latter aspect. Jefferson aspired to contribute to the solution of the age-old problem of uniting the East and the West. Astor's scheme was an attempt to realize the dream of Dobbs, of Mackenzie, and of Jefferson; but great permanent commercial relations could not rise on such an ephemeral basis as the fur-trade.

The pioneers of Old Oregon, he claims, had visions of its future greatness arising from trade with the Orient, but the isolation of the settlement prevented the realization of their hopes until the discovery of gold in California and British Columbia brought a great increase of population and wider commercial relations.

Mr. Bagley points out the intimate relation between the waterways of the Pacific Northwest and its economic development. Not only were they the highways of the fur-traders and the pioneers, but as was to be expected the early settlements were all located close to them. He gives a short sketch of the history of their navigation from the advent of the Hudson's Bay Company's schooners *Vancouver* and *Cadboro* in 1827 down to recent days. The article also contains statistics of the expenditures in the betterment of the rivers and harbours of Oregon, Washington, and British Columbia.

F. W. HOWAY.

A History of the Pacific Northwest. By Joseph Shafer. New York: The Macmillan Company. 1918. Pp. 323.

This history originally appeared in 1905. It at once took high rank as being eminently fair and, despite some errors, as telling the romantic story of the coast both accurately and interestingly. The revised edition, which has just been issued, while keeping abreast of the latest historical research, retains all the charm of the earlier edition. Some condensations and omissions for the sake of historical perspective have been made. Full advantage has been taken of the vast wealth of source material contained in the *Quarterly of the Oregon Historical Society*. For these reasons the book has been in many places re-written. Of this the discussion of the Oregon question is a good example: in the first edition, the subject occupied one chapter of twelve pages; in the present, two chapters—thirty pages—are devoted to an exhaustive and concise treatment of this much debated and much misunderstood dispute. The chapter upon the Hudson's

Bay Company and its relations with the immigrants is well balanced and scrupulously just. In this connection Dr. Shafer makes plain how potent a factor was the admiration of the manly character of Dr. John McLoughlin. While refusing to be drawn into a discussion of the Whitman controversy, he expresses very bluntly an opinion thereon which is in accordance with the final judgment of history, saying that he "cannot subscribe to the theory that Whitman saved Oregon, or that he had any substantial influence beyond that of other important missionaries or pioneers upon the course of history which eventuated in the boundary treaty of 1846" (p. 185).

A sincere effort has been made to avoid the errors of the first edition; those which remain are of small moment. The following are noted: the Hudson's Bay Company received its charter on May 2, 1670, and not "in 1669" (p. 9); "Barclay" (p. 17) should be Barkley; Fraser's instructions to explore the mysterious Tacoutche Tesse came in the autumn of 1807, not in the spring (p. 66); "She Whaps" (pp. 75 and 76) should have been modernized into Shuswaps; "Donald M'Dougal" (p. 76 *et seq.*) should be Duncan McDougal"; "Russian American Fur Company" (p. 85) should be Russian American Company; "Warré" (p. 183) should be Warre. It seems impossible to kill that ancient yarn about the two hundred sea-otter skins in exchange for an old iron chisel. In the first edition this story was incorporated into the text (p. 37); in the present issue it has been degraded into a footnote (p. 23); perhaps in the next edition the author will be brave enough to discard the discredited story entirely.

A marked change of front is evident in the matter of illustrations. In the first edition there were forty-two; in the present, only fifteen, which are, however, carefully chosen. The book is well printed, and there is a fair index of the mechanical type. F. W. HOWAY.

The coherence of the various gold excitements of the Pacific Coast and the sequential connection between events as far removed as the "lost diggings of 1845" and the dis-

covery of those of Cariboo and Omineca in 1860-1870 are well shown in *The Pioneer Stimulus of Gold*, by Mr. Leslie M. Scott (*The Quarterly of the Oregon Historical Society*, vol. xviii, pp. 147-166). In the first fever of the excitement the pioneer settlers, abandoning their homes, joined the gold seekers in the mad rush; but they soon realized that the advent of the miners had created a demand for many things theretofore unknown in the land: steamboats, railways, stages, and transportation facilities of all kinds, manufactures of every nature, farm products in quantities never before dreamed of, and even town lots and townsites, and that wealth awaited all who seized the opportunity to supply these necessaries. Mr. Scott has told this story concisely, yet graphically. Without losing the reader's interest he has compressed into a short article the materials for a fair-sized volume. The footnotes alone disclose a wide range of careful research, and the whole article is characterized by an accuracy as refreshing as it is unusual.

Tales of an Old Sea Port. By Wilfred Harold Munro. Princeton University Press. 1917. Pp. 292.

This is an interesting volume of reminiscences of the days when Bristol, Rhode Island, was one of the important American seaport towns. It opens with a brief historical sketch of the old town and of the old privateering days. The portion which entitles it to consideration in this REVIEW is Part II, pp. 100-201, which contains an account of the voyage of the *Juno* in 1804-5.

The first American vessels to engage in the maritime fur-trade arrived on the northwest coast in 1878. Prior to that date fourteen British vessels had participated therein; but thereafter the American trade grew apace, while the British pined and died. Between 1790 and 1818 the records show one hundred and eight American vessels, but only twenty-two British. The competition of the American traders was so keen that the greatest secrecy shrouded all their movements. No accounts of their voyages were pub-

lished until after the trade had ceased to exist: Patterson's *Narrative* appeared in 1817 and Fanning's *Voyages* in 1833. The records of many of these voyages exist only in manuscript, e.g. Haswell's *Logs*, Hoskins' *Narrative*, and Ingraham's *Journal*.

One of the most interesting vessels in this trade was the *Juno*. Her maiden voyage to the northwest coast was in 1801-3. Jewitt tells of her attempt to enter Nootka Sound four days after the massacre of the crew of the *Boston* and the looting of the vessel. On that occasion Maquinna and his people opened such a fusillade with muskets and blunderbusses that the *Juno* after retaliating with a few rounds of grapeshot stood out to sea. On her second voyage, in 1804-5, the *Juno* was in command of John D'Wolf, "Nor-west John", whose story is now published. Unfortunately, it was not written until 1861, and leaves the impression of having been prepared entirely from memory after the lapse of so many years. It lacks the minuteness of a contemporary account. The *Juno* met the *Atahualpa* about a fortnight after the latter had been attacked by the Indians of Milbank Sound, and must have learned all the details of that sad event, but the narrative throws no light upon the circumstances. Early in the voyage the vessel struck a rock near Chatham Strait and sailed to Sitka for repairs. There she was sold to the Russian American Company. D'Wolf states that as a result of the voyage and of the sale the owners made a clear profit of $100,000. Patterson was a seaman on the *Juno*, and his *Narrative* (chapters x and xi) contains a summary which will be found useful for comparison. After the sale of the ship the crew were sent to the Sandwich Islands, while Captain D'Wolf returned to America by way of Siberia. This portion of his story appears to be rather an abridgment of Langsdorff's *Travels* than an independent effort of the memory.

It is noted that D'Wolf mentions that the *Juno* was purchased by the D'Wolfs in 1804, but Tuft's list in the appendix to Swan's *Three Years Residence in Washington Territory* names the D'Wolfs as being her owners in 1801-3. For seven years the *Juno* remained in the service of the

Russian American Company. She was wrecked in 1812 with a cargo valued at 200,000 roubles and the loss of twenty-three out of her crew of twenty-six.

F. W. HOWAY.

David Thompson's Journeys in the Spokane Country. By T. C. Elliott. (*Washington Historical Quarterly*, vol. viii, pp. 183-187, 261-264; vol. ix, pp. 11-16, 103-106, 169-173, 284-287.)

This is a series of articles dealing with each occasion on which David Thompson, during 1811-1812, journeyed to or from Spokane House. The plan adopted is to outline his movements until he arrives within four or five days travel of Spokane, then to reproduce Thompson's original journal with explanatory footnotes covering the remainder of the journey and to translate the detailed itinerary into terms of existing geography. The series opens with Thompson's first visit in June 1811 to the recently built Spokane House. This occurred while he is said by many authors, following Franchère, to have been racing to the Columbia mouth to forestall the Astorians. Though this theory is now completely discredited it is well to give Mr. Elliott's summary:

"He had crossed the Athabasca Pass of the Rocky Mountains during January; had passed the remainder of the winter at the west end of the Pass (Boat Encampment); in the spring had ascended the Columbia River, portaged over to the Kootenay River; descended the Kootenay to the mouth of Foster Creek at Jennings, Montana, and there packed his trading goods on horses and proceeded by the Kootenay Indian Road south to the Saleesh or Flathead country; and there built a canoe in which he travelled down Clark's Fork River and across Pend d'Oreille Lake and down the river of the same name."

On reaching Spokane House on June 14, 1811, the diary says: "Thank Heaven for our good safe journey".

The first portion of the third article resumes the voyage from Spokane House towards Astoria, after a two days rest. To reach Kettle Falls, a distance of about seventy miles, occupied three days: "Thank kind Heaven for this safe journey." The details of the remainder of the journey to Astoria being well known, Mr. Elliott refrains from entering upon them.

The second article relates to Thompson's visit to Spokane House in August, 1811, on his return from Astoria. On this occasion the explorer instead of retracing his route to Kettle Falls ascended the Snake River to the mouth of the Palouse and thence proceeded overland to Spokane. To obtain horses he gave the natives "notes for the Horses to be paid when the canoes arrive"—the first instance of the use of commercial paper in that region, as Mr. Elliott points out. Not being met by the expected convoy, the party were so short of food that a horse was killed to provide meat. The entry of his arrival has this typical Thompsonian touch: "Thank God for his mercy to us on this Journey." It is interesting to find that the route followed was, in a general way, that of the shortest railway line between Spokane and Portland. This portion of Thompson's journal has already appeared in the *Quarterly of the Oregon Historical Society*, vol. xv, pp. 122-125.

The second part of the third article traces his steps once more, in August, 1811, from Spokane to Kettle Falls. The route on this occasion varied slightly from that of June, 1811, and occupied a little more time. He then explored the Columbia as far as the Boat Encampment, thus completing its examination, and, travelling across Athabaska Pass, returned in the following October with the season's trading goods.

The fourth instalment deals with the trip from Kettle Falls to Spokane. The transport animals having failed to meet him, Thompson set out on October 31 to walk the seventy miles which lay between these two places: "Pray good Providence to keep us well". This occupied four days. Horses having been obtained, he returned to Kettle Falls, where "thank good Providence" he found his men and the goods all safe, and transported them to Spokane House.

The fifth instalment covers Thompson's trip in November, 1811, from Spokane House to Saleesh House, where he spent the winter of 1811-1812. His entry of November 14 indicates that owing to the small returns from Kullyspell House he now closed this post, which he had founded in 1809. The whole journey occupied nine days (November 11-19).

The concluding entry runs: "At 11¼ a.m. thank good Providence arrived at the House".

The sixth instalment sketches Thompson's return journey in March, 1812, after having spent the winter at Saleesh House. He was now preparing to leave the Indian territories forever. His successor in control of the North West Company's business in the Columbia River region, John George McTavish, so prominent in connection with the Astoria purchase of 1813, had arrived during the winter.

We can only reiterate our view, that in presenting these original records and adding thereto the footnotes rendering every reference in the text intelligible to the lay reader, Mr. Elliott is doing a work whose value will be appreciated by the younger generation, who must realize how utterly helpless they would otherwise be in attempting to identify the numerous "brooks", etc., mentioned in the record. Many of these notes are manifestly based upon information obtained from the fast-vanishing race of pioneers.

F. W. HOWAY.

In a short but very readable article, *Washington Forts in the Fur Trade* (*Washington Historical Quarterly*, vol. viii, pp. 102-113) Mr. O. B. Sperlin sketches the rise and fall of Spokane House and Forts Okanogan, Nez Percés, Vancouver, Colvile, and Nisqually, which constitute what he calls the six primary forts in Washington. These were built between 1810 and 1833 while the sovereignty of the country yet remained unsettled. The three former represent the work of the North West Company during their eleven years' occupation; the three latter were visible evidence of Governor Simpson's determination to control the fur-trade of the coast and extend the Hudson's Bay Company's operations into the wider avenues of trade. Sufficient detail is given to enable the reader to understand the *raison d'être* of each establishment. As a prologue Mr. Sperlin introduces an account of the Spanish attempt to found a settlement—Nuñez Gaona—at Neah Bay in 1792. If that step was taken, as alleged, to extend Spanish ownership and possession to the Strait of Juan

de Fuca, it was futile, as Spanish rights had already been settled and fixed by the Nootka Convention of 1790. It is a misuse of language to call the massacre of Quadra's and Barkley's men "battles" (p. 103); they were cases of murder, pure and simple. That the Astorians, fearing the arrival of a ship of war, "loaded their cannon, pointed them at the North-Westers' camp, and with lighted matches forced them to buy" (p. 105) is a novel statement for which no authority is cited. It does not accord with the usual charge of treachery which is made against Astor's representatives. Warre and Vavasour were "secret agents" of the British government, as Slacum and Howison were of the Americans. It is improper to call any of them "spies" (p. 110).

In two articles, *Where is Point Vancouver?* and *The Log of H.M.S. Chatham* (*Quarterly of the Oregon Historical Society*, vol. xviii, pp. 77-82, 231-243), Mr. T. C. Elliott deals with Lieutenant Broughton's examination of the Columbia River in 1792. After a brief introductory sketch of the visits of Heceta, Meares, and Gray, Mr. Elliott reproduces a transcript of the *Chatham's* log from October 20 to October 25, 1792, showing the difficulties encountered in entering the river and finding a channel amongst its shifting sands. This is the original evidence; heretofore we have had only Vancouver's second-hand account. The log has been annotated with great care and with the added advantage of full local knowledge; the footnotes coupled with the accompanying chart enable the reader to follow intelligently the vessel's movements. We cannot agree with the statement (p. 234) that Meares sailed from Nootka for the express purpose of entering the river San Roque; sea-otter skins, not geographical knowledge, were his constant quest. Mr. Elliott believes that Broughton's Point Vancouver, the limit of his navigation of the Columbia River, is that now known as Cottonwood Point, Washington, nearly opposite the railway station of Corbett, Oregon. In this view it appears that prominent members of the Oregon Historical Society concur, and it is to

be presumed that the location of this important historical point is now definitely settled.

Mr. C. B. Bagley possesses a wealth of original documents relating to the Hudson's Bay Company's activities in the vicinity of Puget Sound during the existence of Fort Nisqually. To controvert the usual allegation that the company, during the Indian war of 1855-1856, by their acts of omission, if not of commission, gave comfort to the enemy, he publishes under the title *Attitude of the Hudson's Bay Company during the Indian War of 1855-1856* (*Washington Historical Quarterly*, vol. viii, pp. 291-307) a large number of letters passing between Governor Douglas, Dr. Tolmie in charge at Nisqually, and various American officers. These letters show not only words of comfort but also acts of assistance to the American settlers. The company furnished arms and ammunition and sent their steam vessel, the *Otter*, into the troubled region, thus evidencing to the Indians the unity of the whites. This firm stand had doubtless a good effect.

In *The Gold Coinage of British Columbia* (*Journal of the Canadian Bankers' Association*, vol. xxv, pp. 279-283) Mr. R. L. Reid tells succinctly but accurately the story of the attempt to issue gold coins in the colonial days of British Columbia. The scheme did not contemplate refining the gold; the coins were to carry their face value in gold over and above the natural alloy of silver. Two questions have always clung to this subject. (1) Why did Governor Douglas, after purchasing the minting plant, take no steps to put it in running order? (2) Why, after it had been put into running order by others, did he cause it to be laid away without coining any money for circulation? The latter question Mr. Reid has answered by showing that the employees had demanded higher pay as soon as minting should commence. The answer to the former has not been given. It may, perhaps, be found in the location of the mint on the mainland, contrary to the Governor's wishes; or in the misunderstandings between Douglas and Gossett, or in the mutual distrust

existing between Douglas and Moody. Perchance Mr. Reid's completed study of the subject may also solve this question.

Since 1907 the Carnegie Institution has made a systematic effort to render more available for students the materials in foreign archives concerning the history of the United States. Cuban, Spanish, British, Italian, German, Austrian, Mexican, and Canadian archives have been examined and reported upon. In 1914 Professor Golder undertook the examination of the Russian archives. The result of eight months work was his *Guide to Materials for American History in Russian Archives* (Carnegie Institution, Washington, 1917, pp. viii, 177). Students of Canadian history will find the book especially valuable for its references to sources on the Alaska boundary question, and on the general subject of North Pacific exploration. Some of the documents relating to the former have already been published in the *Proceedings* of the Alaska Boundary Tribunal and of the Fur Seal Arbitration. But the story of the coast from 1795 to 1825 has still to be written. The many charts, logs, and journals referred to by Professor Golder, especially on pages 116-125, will doubtless be of great assistance to the future investigator. The index, which covers twenty-five pages, is a very complete piece of work; it has been done intelligently and will be found of real use.

The Oregon Missions: The Story of how the Line was run between Canada and the United States. By James W. Bashford. New York: The Abingdon Press. 1918. Pp. 311.

This volume purports to be a contribution to the Oregon question. That subject has, during the past seventy years, been so frequently, so fully, and so ably discussed that to be of any real value a new book must, at least, be based on a thorough investigation of the constantly increasing primary sources. The author has produced an interesting work. It is well written, but it is not complete, nor is it history. On

the whole the reader obtains a fairly accurate general outline, but in matters of detail the book is unreliable. The justification for its appearance is the claim that the work of the Methodist missionaries was the most important single factor in securing the boundary along the 49th parallel; in consequence, it is really a brief for Jason Lee and his associates. It is questionable whether a book written with such a motive could set forth in balanced form the services of the other actors. This claim manifestly necessitates proper consideration of the question to what extent occupation subsequent to 1818 could under the treaty be a factor; and, inasmuch as after 1824 the British claim was, notoriously, confined to the region north of the Columbia, it must show the missionaries' knowledge of that section and their influence in aiding and directing settlement therein. On both these points the book is lamentably deficient. No mention is made of, nor is any weight given to, the important fact that no suitable harbours existed on the Oregon coast between the Columbia River and the northern boundary of California, then a Spanish possession. Though the preface speaks of the examination of materials in the libraries of Congress, of the British Museum, and of the University of California, it is to be remarked that, strangely enough, nothing appears to have been gleaned from these repositories, and, but for this statement, it would be concluded, both from the text and the foot-notes, that only secondary authorities, easily accessible and none too reliable, had been consulted. No discriminating writer would today base any important statement on Gray's *History of Oregon* or Clark's *Pioneer Days in Oregon* (see this REVIEW, vol. xv, p. 118), which are frequently cited. In using Bancroft's *History of Oregon* the author has, apparently, forgotten that in the thirty years since it was published much new material has been discovered. Marshall's *Acquisition of Oregon* (see this REVIEW, vol. xvi, pp. 101-104) is mentioned in the bibliography, but does not seem to have been used to any extent in the preparation of the work. The discussion of the Willamette Falls land trouble (p. 216, *et seq.*) shows that Dr. McLoughlin's *Last Letter* (see this REVIEW, vol. xx, p. 138)

has not been consulted. In consequence of these acts of omission and commission the volume abounds in errors. The author's conclusions as regards Whitman and also his estimate of Jason Lee's services in the eastern states will meet the approval of most of the students of Oregon history.

F. W. HOWAY.

Minutes of the Council of Vancouver Island, Commencing August 30, 1851, and Terminating with the Prorogation of the House of Assembly, February 6, 1861. Edited by E. O. S. Scholefield. (Memoir No. 2 of the Archives of British Columbia.) Victoria: The King's Printer. 1918. Pp. 93.

Minutes of the House of Assembly of Vancouver Island, August 12, 1856, to September 25, 1858. Edited by E. O. S. Scholefield. (Memoir No. 3 of the Archives of British Columbia.) Victoria: The King's Printer. 1918. Pp. 78.

The historic value of the materials gathered in the archives of British Columbia is slightly suggested by these companion volumes which deal with early conditions on Vancouver Island. The concise introductions by Mr. Scholefield, the archivist, which have been very carefully prepared, furnish the necessary historical setting. For five years, 1851-1856, the legislative authority in the colony of Vancouver Island was Governor Douglas and his Council. The chief legislation related to licensing the sale of intoxicating liquors and prohibiting their gift to Indians. Other matters discussed were education and the defence of the colony against the Russians during the Crimean war. In reading these deliberations it is difficult to keep in mind the small population of the colony; up to 1854, as Captain Grant stated, not another independent colonist besides himself and his party had settled on the island. In 1856 came instructions to Governor Douglas to summon a legislative assembly. The Council, which was simply composed of representatives of the Hudson's Bay Company, had been as John Work (him-

self one of its members) wrote, "little better than a farce"; but a legislative assembly where there was no body of colonists to be represented was, as he said, "most absurd." However, the legislature was duly elected, and came into being with a very serious view of its duty. Unfortunately, the ownership of all the public lands by the Hudson's Bay Company left the poor legislature with no funds under its control except the license fees upon the sale of intoxicating liquor. This divided control led to many misunderstandings regarding the position of the collector of customs, the jurisdiction over the school, the building of a new prison, the accountability of the Colonial Surveyor to the House or to the company, etc. Nevertheless, though thus prevented from fulfilling the complete measure of democratic government, the legislative assembly of Vancouver Island gave to that unique colony, as far as the circumstances permitted, the benefit of Lord Durham's enlightened *Report*; and the minutes of their proceedings are, as Mr. Scholefield very truly says, worthy of preservation as being "the only record of the inauguration of the first representative legislature in British Northwest America".

Hall Jackson Kelley—Prophet of Oregon. By Fred Wilbur Powell. (*Quarterly of the Oregon Historical Society*, vol. xviii, pp. 1-54, 93-139, 167-224, 271-295.)

The story of the man who first planned the colonization of the region "where flows the Oregon" is a story of golden dreams and continual failures. He saw clearly that actual possession would be a great factor in settling the question of the sovereignty of Oregon. He saw, too, that a land so rich in natural resources must attract population, and he therefore aimed to arouse the people of the United States to its value. In the preparation of these articles Mr. Powell has laid under heavy tribute Kelley's publications, not only those containing his schemes, but also those containing an account of his attempts. Such lavish quotations as 32 pages out of 47, and

22 out of 54 are only justifiable on the ground that the Kelley pamphlets are amongst the rarest of Northwest Americana. These extracts show a man obsessed even to the point of insanity. Yet he obtained converts, if not followers; Wyeth, who led the expedition of 1834, was his disciple. When Kelley attempted to put his plans into execution he chose the roundabout way via Mexico; he brought no followers, but attached himself in California to Ewing Young and some other persons whose ownership of the animals in their possession was said to be questionable. This association led to his cold reception by Dr. McLoughlin when, at the end of his 6,000 mile journey, he reached Fort Vancouver. An effort should have been made by the author to direct the reader's attention, by the liberal use of footnotes, to Kelley's errors in facts, to his wrong deductions, and to his gross misrepresentations. This omission is a serious defect. The study is nevertheless a valuable addition to our literature of the period, and must be carefully examined by those who wish to deal intelligently with the Oregon question.

In *A Famous Frontier Judge* (*Canadian Magazine*, December, 1918, pp. 658-662), the Rev. R. G. MacBeth writes interestingly of the first chief justice of British Columbia, Sir Matthew Baillie Begbie. The freedom from crime during the gold mining days is attributed to the labours of the missionaries and to Judge Begbie's wise and firm administration of the law, though no effort is made to apportion the influences. Within its limitations, the article offers a good picture of the judge, his times, and his work. The writer is in error in stating that at the union in 1866 Judge Begbie became chief justice of the united colonies of British Columbia and Vancouver Island. Judge Needham remained as chief justice of Vancouver Island; Judge Begbie's title was chief justice of the mainland of British Columbia (Ordinances of British Columbia, 1869, No. 8), until after the former's resignation in 1870.

Old Shipping Days in Boston (Boston: The State Street Trust Company, 1918, pp. 49) retells the story of some of the wooden ships that made New England famous in the early part of the last century. Pages 33 and 34 contain a short account of the inception of Boston's trade with the Northwest coast, and include some new details concerning the ship *Columbia* and her owners. Two rare views of incidents of that vessel's voyage are reproduced.

Early Explorations in British Columbia for the Canadian Pacific Railway. By Howard Palmer. (*Bulletin of the Geographical Society of Philadelphia*, vol. xvi, pp. 75-91).

The main purpose of this very readable paper is to place before a larger constituency an outline of the explorations of the late Walter Moberley, C.E., especially during 1871-1872 in connection with the location of the Canadian Pacific Railway. It contains nothing new, but brings into convenient form for reference materials gathered from many volumes. Its sources are Mr. Moberley's pamphlet on the early history of the Canadian Pacific Railway published by the Art, Historical, and Scientific Association of Vancouver in 1909 (see REVIEW, vol. 14, p. 121), and the official reports of the surveys and explorations for the railway. The scene of Mr. Moberley's activities was the northern end of the Selkirk Range, the Rocky Mountains between the Howse and the Athabaska passes, and the Cariboo Mountains. His work in these regions is accurately and succinctly described. When that is completed the author seems to lose interest in the subject and the article is drawn somewhat hastily to a close. Though some extravagant claims are made for Mr. Moberley, as for instance, that "he founded the city of New Westminster", yet his work in British Columbia during the colonial period and in the early years of the surveys for the railway justly entitle him to a high place on the roll of Canadian explorers. The author has difficulty in understanding why, though the Yellowhead Pass

was selected in 1872, the surveys were continued for ten years (p. 79). To those acquainted with the local history the problem presents no difficulty: it was merely a phase of the old "Island *vs.* Mainland" controversy, which took the form of the Fraser Valley route *vs.* the Bute Inlet or other route. So, too, the real reasons for the abandonment of the Yellowhead Pass route are plain. Sir Sandford Fleming in his *England and Canada* (p. 410) says that the company considered it on "the principle of obtaining the shortest transcontinental route". The selection of the Kicking Horse Pass saved one hundred miles of railroad. In the end a line almost identical with that advocated by Mr. Moberley was adopted.

F. W. Howay.

Chirouse Number of the Indian Sentinel. Edited by William H. Ketcham. Washington: Bureau of Catholic Indian Missions. 1918. Pp. 48.

Evolution of an Indian Hero in France. By Charles M. Buchanan. (*Washington Historical Quarterly*, vol. ix, pp. 163-168.)

The *Indian Sentinel* devotes its number for January, 1918, almost exclusively to the life and work of Father Chirouse. The most important articles in it are three by Dr. Charles M. Buchanan (pp. 4-9, 10-15, 25-27), which trace the Indians' effort to obtain the presence of a "black robe" amongst them, the advent of the first priests, and the labours of Father Chirouse from 1848 to 1892. Though the language is in many places almost identical with that of the article in the *Washington Historical Quarterly*, and is very much fuller, yet it falls far short of a complete sketch of the man, his life, his work, or his influence. Father Chirouse laboured from 1878 till 1892 amongst the Indians of lower British Columbia, but to this portion of his labour not a word is given.

One of the most interesting human documents yet published by the *Washington Historical Quarterly* is Angus McDonald's *A Few Items of the West*, edited by Judge Howay,

Mr. William S. Lewis, and Mr. Jacob A. Meyers (vol. viii, pp. 188-229). It is a chatty sketch of a trip made about 1881 from Montana by way of Colvile, Okanagan, and Kamloops to Victoria, and is filled with reminiscent remarks upon persons and places. Perhaps the most valuable are those relating to Dalles des Morts (p. 215) and the discovery of gold at Fort Colvile in 1854 (p. 201). McDonald came to Old Oregon by the overland route in 1839. At the Dalles des Morts in the preceding year eleven persons had been drowned; his own party had a narrow escape; and thus he learned with a personal interest the whole details of the earlier and fatal accident. While he was in charge at Fort Colvile gold was discovered there; indeed, he was instrumental in causing the search to be begun, and thus speaks upon this disputed matter as one having authority. The Columbia route for trading goods had long been abandoned and all supplies for Colvile came in by way of Fort Langley and Fort Hope. This necessitated many trips across the Cascades into the mining country on Fraser river and afforded him opportunities of meeting many of the prominent men of that time.

In *The Spanish Settlement at Nootka* (*Washington Historical Quarterly*, vol. viii, pp. 163-171), Judge Howay gives a free-hand sketch of that piece of Old Spain in miniature which existed in that remote spot from 1789 till 1795. Established for purely political reasons and never making any attempt to become self-supporting, it was in very truth an unique undertaking. It is pleasing to observe that on the whole the treatment of the natives of the region was more beneficent than is usually credited to Spain. Perhaps the main value of the article lies in the translation of the pompous Spanish Act of Possession of Nootka Sound in June, 1789.

Mr. W. A. Baillie-Grohman, in *A Paradise for Canadian and American Soldiers* (*The Nineteenth Century and After*, April, 1918, pp. 762-778), makes an opportune and practical suggestion, to reclaim some 70,000 acres of land in British

Columbia and Idaho by lowering the outlet of Kootenay Lake and thus preventing their being overflowed by the spring freshets. He would aid in solving the returned-soldier problem by dividing these reclaimed lands into small holdings upon which he would settle Canadian and American soldiers. And this should have been the end of the article, as it is of the plan; but he proceeds to pad it out with ten pages of irrelevant matter relating to the early days in Kootenay, a sort of summary of chapters x and xi of his *Sport and Life in Western America and British Columbia*, which appeared in 1900.

To students of Canadian history the name of Archibald McDonald is familiar. He is found first in 1812 as clerk and agent of Lord Selkirk and later as a councillor of the settle ment; his narrative of its destruction is one of the rarest sources; in 1824 he is found in the Thompson River district; July, 1828, sees him accompanying Governor Simpson on his canoe voyage across the continent; for five years thereafter he is in charge of Fort Langley; in 1833 he selects the site of Nisqually House; and from 1836 until his retirement he is in charge of Fort Colvile. Mr. William S. Lewis, in a paper entitled *Archibald McDonald: Biography and Genealogy* (*Washington Historical Quarterly*, vol. ix, pp. 93-102), has pieced together the story of this active life, gathering into his article the references to McDonald scattered through letters, books of travel,, memoirs, diaries, etc. Still, after all this winnowing, the merest skeleton of McDonald's life story stands out. We can not doubt that his biography is yet to be written, and that its writing awaits the opening of that mine of information, the archives of the Hudson's Bay Company. Mr. Lewis has appended a genealogy of McDonald's thirteen children even unto the third and fourth generation.

Under the title *An Event of One Hundred Years Ago* (*Quarterly of the Oregon Historical Society*, vol. xix, pp. 181-187), Mr. T. C. Elliott, in his inimitably careful way, treats briefly of the visit of the United States sloop of war *Ontario* to the Columbia River in August, 1818, to assert on the part

of the United States a claim to the sovereignty of the region. This move, as Stratford Canning told John Quincy Adams, was not looked upon by the British government, when they became aware of it, as a laughing matter. Mr. Prevost, who was authorized to accept the return of Astoria under the provisions of the Treaty of Ghent, had sailed on the *Ontario*, but, perhaps owing to a difference of opinion between himself and Captain Biddle, he had disembarked at Valparaiso. The *Ontario* nevertheless continued her voyage and, arriving at the mouth of the river,. sent ashore armed parties who, with the usual forms, took possession of both sides of the river in the name of and on behalf of the United States. Mr. Elliott makes an interesting suggestion linking Captain Biddle of the *Ontario* with Nicholas Biddle who was appointed by President Jefferson to edit the journals of the Lewis and Clarke expedition.

Sunset Canada: British Columbia and Beyond, by Mr. Archie Bell (Boston: The Page Company, 1918, pp. xii, 320) is a fascinating account of the author's rambles through British Columbia. The first four chapters contain a short and superficial account of the early explorers. The remainder of the book describes in a captivating style various places in the province, of scenic and historic interest. The author's travels have evidently extended over the greater part of Vancouver Island; but on the mainland, with the exception of the Rocky Mountain region, he appears to have clung closely to the well-known and way-worn railway routes. Perhaps the most enlightening section is the chapter upon the Doukhobor community at Brillant in Kootenay and the religion and customs of this much misunderstood people.

In the *Geographical Journal* (August, 1917, pp. 125-145), Dr. J. F. Unstead discusses in a thoroughly scientific spirit *The Economic Resources of British Columbia.* He discusses these under the various heads of mineral resources, water power, forests, fisheries, agriculture, manufacturing, and trade, transport, and other occupations; and he comes to the

conclusion that, although the population of British Columbia in 1911 was only 362,800, British Columbia might easily sustain a population of 12,000,000. The paper is illustrated with some excellent maps. Somewhat similar ground is covered in a paper by Mr. Walter S. Tower on *Western Canada and the Pacific* in the *Geographical Review* (October, 1917, pp. 284-296). Mr. Tower compares the Vancouver district of British Columbia with the Prince Rupert centre, and concludes that the prospects of the latter district are less rosy than those of the former.

(4) GEOGRAPHY, ECONOMICS AND STATISTICS

In Canada's Wonderful Northland, a story of eight months of travel by canoe, motorboat, and dog-team on the northern rivers and along the new Quebec coast of Hudson Bay. By W. Tees Curran and H. A. Calkins. New York and London: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1917. Pp. xxii, 344.

As long ago as 1907 Mr. Curran, one of the authors of this volume, led a party to explore the east shore of Hudson Bay for mineral deposits. The expedition was financed by the government of the Dominion of Canada, and the tangible results were the discovery of haematite ore on one of the islands that fringe the coast north of Little Whale River. A short account was issued as a government publication in 1908. Since the date of the first expedition, the whole district that used to be known as the territory of Ungava has been incorporated in the province of Quebec, and in 1912 the government of Quebec sent Mr. Curran a second time, presumably to make a more thorough examination of the ore body, and also no doubt to pursue his investigations further if time and opportunity permitted. The book under review is a narrative of this journey, with all the hardships, difficulties, and dangers described for the general reader, but without any account of the work at the island in estimating the extent and value of the iron ore deposits, which was the real object of the expedition. No doubt the report of Mr. Curran and his mining assistants had been made to the Quebec government, and perhaps in due course will see the light as a public document.

The party consisted of eleven or twelve mining engineers and miners, together with engineers for two motor boats, besides Mr. Curran himself. Other men, Indians or Eskimos, were engaged at one or another of the Hudson's Bay posts on James Bay and its vicinity to sail and pilot the York boat which conveyed most of the men to their destination. The

narrative is concerned, however, almost entirely with the adventures of Mr. Curran and two others on one of the two motor-boats. It was an arduous and sometimes a perilous journey. The eastern shores of James Bay and Hudson Bay are exposed to the full sweep of western winds, and high seas are common. A small motor-boat is none too seaworthy. Harbours were few and rocky reefs many. From a variety of causes the party was late in getting under way. Supplies were delayed in transmission. Indians engaged well in advance as guides and pilots refused, for no apparent reason, to carry out their engagement and were paid off and dismissed at Rupert House, before the journey north up the coast of James Bay had begun. The author and his two companions in the motor-boat left Rupert House on July 14. They reached Moose Factory, the end of their return voyage, on October 26. As the canoeing season was now over, the return thence to the railway and civilization was made with dogs and sleds over the snow towards the end of December.

The observations on Indians and Eskimos are among the most interesting passages of the book. The unreliability, not to say base treachery, of the Indian guides has been already mentioned. The author witnessed an Indian funeral at Fort George, at which, contrary to the usual tradition of Indian lack of emotion, the father and mother wept bitterly.

The following sentence on page 294 will bring sorrow to the heart of the historical student:

> "We had hoped to see again the old office books and journals of the Hudson's Bay Company at Moose Factory and make some notes from them, but found they had all been destroyed since our last visit, with the exception of the oldest journal. We photographed a page of this, but it was too faded to show distinctly in the picture. The date of this journal was 1746."

Thus between 1907 and 1912 the journals of this ancient Factory had been destroyed! By whose orders and for what reason? The Archives Branch at Ottawa would have been glad to give them house-room.

The book is illustrated by photographs and has a few fair maps.

Four Years in the White North. By Donald B. MacMillan. New York and London: Harper & Brothers [1918]. Pp. 426.

Mr. MacMillan, one of the Arctic travellers trained under Peary, led an expedition in 1913, under the auspices of the American Museum of Natural History, to look for land in a direction north-west of Axel Heiberg Land, one of the large islands discovered by Sverdrup west of northern Greenland. Many Arctic travellers have argued that land is to be found in that large unexplored area north of Parry Islands, and Peary in 1906, standing on the north cape of Axel Heiberg Land and looking out over the sea-ice, beheld, or thought he beheld, an outline of mountainous land on the northwesterly horizon. The object of the expedition was therefore primarily to reach and explore Crocker Land, as Peary had named the coast apparently seen by him in the distance, but also to search for other land in the great unknown region west of Axel Heiberg Land and north of Parry Islands, and if possible to penetrate northern Greenland at its widest part. Every variety of observation was of course to be made to the best of the ability of Mr. MacMillan and his six associates, who were chosen for their scientific attainments.

Headquarters was established at Etah, and from this base a start was made in February, 1914, with dogs and sledges. By April 11 the northern extremity of Axel Heiberg Land had been reached, and then began a toilsome march over sea-ice, broken and contorted into pressure ridges. After ten days, observations showed that the party were at least one hundred miles from Axel Heiberg Land and there was still no sign ahead of any land. At this juncture they woke up one morning to a vision of mountainous land just such as Peary had seen and on which he had based his alleged discovery of Crocker Land. But during the day the supposed landscape changed its contour and position with the course of the sun, and at nightfall disappeared altogether. It was nothing but mist, and Peary had been deceived by a similar appearance. The search for new land had failed.

The remaining two winters of Mr. MacMillan's stay in the north were utilized in minor surveys of coast-lines on previously discovered islands, such as Axel Heiberg Land, Grant Land, and King Christian Island, the latter the furthest west of the group of islands discovered but not accurately mapped by Sverdrup in 1900. The exploration of Greenland was not undertaken.

Mr. MacMillan writes an interesting book, full of fascinating details, and well illustrated. The accounts of subordinate expeditions carried out by his associates are given as appendices together with slight scientific contributions to botany and ornithology.

Dr. R. M. Anderson's *Recent Explorations on the Canadian Arctic Coast* (*Geographical Review*, October, 1917, pp. 241-226) is an account of the work of the southern party in the Canadian Arctic Expedition of 1913-1916. The plan was that while the northern party, under Dr. Stefansson, should devote its attention to the Beaufort Sea in the region west of the Parry Archipelago and north of Alaska and the Yukon, the southern party, under Dr. Anderson, should explore the northern coast of Canada between Cape Parry (124° W.) and Kent Peninsula (108° W.), as well as the southern and eastern parts of Victoria Island. Most of this programme was carried out. It is interesting to note that one of the rivers surveyed, the Croker, which is the largest river flowing into Amundsen Gulf, had never been explored hitherto. Some important ethnological work was done by Mr. Diamond Jenness, the ethmologist of the party, in connection with the so-called Copper Eskimos; but this phase of the expedition is best dealt with in a paper by Mr. Jenness himself, entitled *The Copper Eskimos* (*Geographical Review*, August, 1917, pp. 81-91).

Two important articles in the *Geographical Review* are Mr. Vilhjalmur Stefansson's *The Activities of the Canadian Arctic Expedition from October, 1916, to April, 1918* (October, 1918, pp. 354-369) and Mr. Donald B. MacMillan's *Notes on*

MacMillan's Ellesmere Island Trip (March, 1918, pp. 183-194). Additional notes on these two expeditions will be found in the same journal for March, 1918, pp. 238-243. A letter from Mr. Stefansson, written from Fort Yukon in July, 1918, is printed in the *Geographical Journal* (October, 1918, pp. 248-255).

A paper by Corporal Ernest F. Chafe, of the Newfoundland Regiment, in the *Geographical Journal* (May, 1918, pp. 307) deals with *The Voyage of the "Karluk", and its Tragic Ending*. Corporal Chafe was a member of the ill-fated expedition which sailed on the *Karluk* from Esquimault in June, 1913. Apart, however, from some interesting personal touches, he adds nothing to the account of the expedition given by Captain Bartlett in *The Last Voyage of the "Karluk"*, which was reviewed at length by us in vol. xxi, pp. 157-161.

Between 1910 and 1916 Mr. Robert J. Flaherty made several expeditions to Hudson Bay, on behalf of Sir William Mackenzie, then president of the Canadian Northern Railway, for the purpose of investigating the commercial value of the iron-ore deposits found on some of the islands lying off the east coast of the bay. The result has been two papers, of exceptional interest and value, published in the *Geographical Review*. The first of these, *The Belcher Islands of Hudson Bay: Their Discovery and Exploration* (June, 1918, pp. 433-458), is an amazing story. It is nothing less than the story of the rediscovery of a large land-mass, ninety-one miles long and fifty-seven wide, in Hudson Bay, which had passed out of the knowledge of the Hudson's Bay Company servants at Great Whale River, not one hundred miles away. On the Admiralty chart this land mass is indicated only by a few islands, drawn in dotted lines, none of the islands being more than six miles long. The seventeenth century maps show what may well be the Belcher islands; and it is possible that Hudson came on them in 1610. But they disappear from the maps in the beginning of the eighteenth century; and except for a visit made to the islands in 1847-48 by Thomas Wiegand,

a half-breed servant of the Hudson's Bay Company—the record of which is preserved only in two reports in a Hudson's Bay Company letter-book—all knowledge of this land-mass seems to have passed away, except among the Eskimos. Mr. Flaherty's second paper is entitled *Two Traverses Across Ungava Peninsula, Labrador* (August, 1918, pp. 116-132). These traverses were undertaken in 1912, when it was found impossible to reach the Belcher islands over the sea ice, as had been intended. The first traverse followed the route taken by Hendry in 1824 and Low in 1896; the second, which followed the Payne and Povungnituk Rivers, broke new ground. Neither in the Belcher islands nor in the Ungava peninsula did Mr. Flaherty find iron-ore deposits of a present commercial value; but his expeditions resulted in a real addition to geographical knowledge. Some excellent charts illustrate the articles.

Mr. J. B. Tyrrell is an unrivalled authority with regard to the exploration of the Hudson's Bay Company territories. His paper on the *Early Exploration of the Churchill River* (*Geographical Review*, May, 1917, pp. 374-381) is intended merely as a supplement to a paper by Mr. F. J. Alcock on *The Churchill River* (reviewed in vol. xxi, p. 164), and it is described modestly as "a few additional facts about the early surveys and journals". In reality, however, it is a thorough and detailed account of the exploration and use of the Churchill down to 1821, such as is nowhere else to be found so succinctly and authoritatively told.

Mr. Charles Camsell's discussion of *Some Interesting Geographical Problems in the Exploration of Northern Canada* (*Geographical Review*, March, 1918, pp. 208-215) is important as showing how much there is that is not yet known about the far northern parts of Canada, and how much work there remains for explorers to do. Most people will be surprised to learn that the Great Slave Lake has not yet been accurately mapped, that the country immediately north of the Peace

River between Hay River and the 114th meridian of longitude is still a blank, and that immediately north of Lake Athabaska there is another block of territory, 47,000 square miles in extent, which has not been traversed since Samuel Hearne crossed it in 1771 and 1772.

The annals of the Royal North-West Mounted Police are to be gleaned for the most part from dry and terse reports in government blue-books. It is not often that members of the force break their official silence. This fact alone lends an interest and importance to Inspector C. D. LaNauze's paper in the *Geographical Journal* (May, 1918, pp. 316-323) on *A Police Patrol in the North-West territories of Canada.* This patrol was sent out in May, 1915, from Edmonton for the purpose of finding either two Roman Catholic priests who were reported missing in the neighbourhood of Great Bear Lake, or else their murderers. It was discovered that the priests had been murdered by the Eskimos; and in May, 1916 the two murderers were arrested near the mouth of the Coppermine River. The winter of 1916-1917 was spent at Herschell Island; and in the spring the patrol set out, with its prisoners, on the way back to civilization. It reached Calgary in August, 1917, over two years after it had set out; and the prisoners were immediately brought to trial in the Supreme Court of Alberta. Though told in a very matter-of-fact style, the story will be read, we venture to think, by most people with the greatest interest, not only for the shrewd observations on the north country scattered through it, but for the truly epic quality of the narrative.

On the Headwaters of the Peace River, a narrative of a thousand-mile canoe trip to a little-known range of the Canadian Rockies. By Paul Leland Haworth. New York: Charles Scribner's Sons. 1917. Pp. xviii, 296.

The expedition to the headwaters of the Peace river carried out by Mr. Haworth in the summer of 1916 followed at first a well travelled route down Crooked river and Parsnip

river to the forks where the Finlay and Parsnip rivers unite to form the Peace river. From that point he entered upon territory known no doubt but not often visited, the valley of the Finlay river. That river is very swift, and dangerous on account of the accumulation of driftwood along the shores into "log jams", beneath which the unwary canoeist is liable to be swept by the current. The upper waters of the Finlay river come from the west of the great longitudinal trough valley in which its lower course is confined, breaking through the mountain chain that bounds this valley on the west very near the point at which the Quadacha river joins the Finlay from the north-east. Very little is known of the mountains that surround these upper valleys, and it was to explore them that Mr. Haworth planned his expedition. It was an arduous task. The canoe was cached near the junction of the Quadacha with the Finlay, and he and his guide made their way on foot through the mountains to a point on the former river about thirty miles from its mouth. Unfortunately Mr. Haworth's companion became restive under the strain of so much climbing, and they turned back. But on their way to the canoe again they ascended a mountain which gave them a distant view of a large glacier to the east, not more than twenty to thirty miles distant from the point at which they had abandoned further advance in that direction. This glacier and the mountains in which it lies do not seem to have been seen by any earlier traveller or explorer. On reaching the Finlay again Mr. Haworth and his companion made a similar reconnaisance on foot of the mountains and valleys north of the Finlay, but here they were on ground already explored, and they made no fresh discoveries.

Mr. Haworth is not so much an explorer as a hunter and lover of the wilds. There is much about game in his book, and some interesting comments on the men whom he encountered, both white and red.

Mr. E. E. Millard's *Days on the Nepigon* (New York: Foster & Reynolds Company, 1917, pp. 104) is an interesting little book on fishing. Its geographical value is very slight.

An American publication entitled *Your National Parks*, by Enos A. Mills (Boston: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1917, pp. xxii, 532), has a chapter on "Canadian National Parks", which gives brief notices of Jasper Park, Rocky Mountains Park, Yoho Park, Waterton Lakes Park, Revelstoke Park among the larger western parks; and of the St. Lawrence Islands Park, as it denominates the islands owned and maintained for public enjoyment by the Canadian Government among the Thousand Islands of the St. Lawrence River. Mention is also made of Fort Howe at St. John which has been dedicated as a historic monument, and of two animal parks, Elk Island Park near Lamont, Alberta, and the buffalo preserve near Wainwright in the same province. It need hardly be said that the above list is not exhaustive, nor does the small space accorded to the Canadian parks suffice for more than a mere skeleton description of each.

Canada the Spellbinder, by Miss Lilian Whiting (Toronto: J. M. Dent & Sons, 1917, pp. x, 322) is itself written in the style of the "spell-binder". It is an advertisement in book form of the attractions of Canada, written around the Grand Trunk and Grand Trunk Pacific Railways. The hotels of the Grand Trunk system are highly commended, but no others. The chapters devoted to western Canada describe nothing but the country traversed by the Grand Trunk Pacific, entirely ignoring the Rocky Mountains south of Yellowhead Pass. The map of Canada at the end of the volume has the whole line of the Grand Trunk system marked in red. Even within the limits of her restricted subject, the author shows no sense of proportion. Equal doses of superlatives and poetical imagery are bestowed on Lake-of-Bays and Jasper Park.

In the *Journal of the Royal Astronomical Society of Canada* (May-June, 1918, pp. 217-224), Dr. Otto Klotz has a paper, *Observations in Canada*, which tells the story of the earliest efforts to establish observations in Canada. The

paper is made up almost wholly of official letters from 1835 onward, some of them printed in full, others in abstract.

Dr. Klotz's paper upon *The History of the Forty-ninth Parallel Survey West of the Rocky Mountains* (*Geographical Review*, vol. 3, No. 5, pp. 382-387) tells the strange story of the loss and subsequent discovery in 1898 of the final report of the boundary commissioners who located that portion of the line. For four years a force of two hundred men were engaged in locating and marking that boundary; eight years more were occupied in compiling the maps and documents recording and authenticating the work; the whole at a cost of approximately $1,200,000. Reports of the completed undertaking were prepared for both the United States and the British governments; then both reports disappeared. Careful search failed to uncover any trace of either the British or American copy of that important document, and it was feared that the whole boundary line west of the Rocky Mountains would need to be relocated. The British copy might naturally have been sought in the Foreign Office, in Ottawa, or in Victoria. Dr. Klotz found it in the Royal Observatory at Greenwich. The American copy is still listed as "missing".

In the *Bulletin de la Société de Géographie de Québec* for 1917 and 1918, there is to be found, as usual, a variety of articles dealing with the historical geography of Canada. M. Alphonse Gagnon has two papers on the Norse voyages to America, entitled *Le Vinland* and *La Question de Vinland*, in which he leans to the views which have been adopted by Mr. W. H. Babcock. M. Benjamin Sulte, who is a constant contributor to the *Bulletin*, has half-a-dozen of the short papers for which he is famous, most of them dealing with western discovery. The titles of these papers are *Découverte du Wisconsin*, *Premières connaissances de l'Ouest*, *La Baie Verte en 1654*, *Au lac Supérieur en 1660*, and *Le Père Réné Ménard*. A sixth paper, on a different subject, tells the story of *Duberger*, a French-Canadian engineer officer who colla-

borated with Colonel By in government construction work at the beginning of the nineteenth century. A very interesting paper, in which Mr. E. D. Pierce, Mr. G. H. Squier, and Miss Louise Phelps Kellogg have collaborated, and which has been translated into French by M. N. LeVasseur, is *Restes d'un poste français près de Trempe-à-l'eau.* This is the story of the discovery and identification of the site of the post built by Nicolas Perrot on the upper Mississippi in 1685—the first French post in that region. M. Le Vasseur is the author of several papers in his own right. One of these, *La Construction des navires à Quebec*, gives the history of ship-building at Quebec; another, *Le Canada au pays arctique*, tells the story of Canada's part in Arctic exploration. M. Hidalla Simard writes on *La Côte du Nord: Esquisse de la région et moeurs des habitants;* and M. Victor Morin, under the heading *Un pèlerinage historique*, describes the chief points of historical interest in Montreal. We are afraid that we cannot agree with M. Morin's view of the function of history. "Étudions-la avec amour, avec fierté," he writes, "l'histoire de notre pays; nous y puiserons des enseignements qui nous seront précieux dans les luttes à soutenir pour le maintien de nos droits." As usual, the *Bulletin* devotes much, perhaps too much, attention to place-names. The Abbé Ivanhoë Caron writes on *Noms géographiques de la rivière Ottawa en 1686;* and M. Eugène Rouillard has a number of papers entitled *Quelques noms géographiques*, *Noms de lieux*, etc. The final number of the *Bulletin* for 1918 contains an index of the contents of the volumes from 1916 to 1918 inclusive.

The Canadian Railway Problem. By E. B. Biggar. Toronto: The Macmillan Company. 1917. Pp. vii, 258.

Railway Nationalization and the Average Citizen. By William H. Moore. Toronto: McClelland, Goodchild and Stewart. 1917. Pp. x, 181.

The Irresponsible Five: A New Family Compact. By William H. Moore. Toronto: McClelland, Goodchild & Stewart. 1917.

Report of the Royal Commission to inquire into Railways and Transportation in Canada. (Sessional Paper, No. 20 g., 1917). Ottawa: Printed by J. de L. Taché. 1917. Pp. cv, 86.

Railway Rates and the Canadian Railway Commission. By Duncan A. MacGibbon. Boston: Houghton Mifflin Co. 1917. Pp. xv, 257.

Perhaps the most fundamental of all the economic problems of Canada at the present time and during the past two years is that of the railways. The historical portions of *The Canadian Railway Problem* are valuable, although even here one needs to be careful not to follow always the author's deductions. But the theoretical portions of his work are greatly vitiated by an undue bias in favour of government ownership which is manifested from beginning to end. Mr. Biggar begins his theory by submitting five propositions showing the relations of the railways to the people or to the state; and upon these propositions, which he seems to consider axiomatic, he proceeds to construct his argument. But his fundamental bases are by no means incontrovertible, particularly his treatment of railway rates and fares as taxes. Careful thought surely would have shown the author, as it has shown others, the radical difference between charges for railway service and taxes, and yet it is upon this fallacy that his strongest arguments in favour of state ownership of railways are constructed. Moreover, reasoning from the fact that the ordinary roads are under the management of the state, he concludes that all other highways, including railways, canals, etc., should be owned and operated by the people. The author is very much at home in describing the corruption and fraud attending private ownership of railways, but he very adroitly smoothes over the political corruption which accompanies state ownership. We need not follow in detail his partisan treatment; but we may give some idea of his peculiar reasoning by quoting two sentences from his work: "The wrongs that are incident to public ownership are self-corrective in the nature of popular government, for no people are

benefited by corrupting or worrying themselves" (p. 237); and "While it cannot be claimed that state ownership would end them [labour troubles], it can be shown that difficulties are more easily adjusted under public than under private management, because a government is a juster employer than a private individual" (p. 238).

On the contrary, Mr. Moore is a strong defendant of private railways; and in his two books the former secretary of the Canadian Northern Railway Company gives us food for thought upon the vital problem of the relation of the railways to the government. His first book, *Railway Nationalization*, was published before the Railway Inquiry Commission (referred to below) had made its report. He analyzes the arguments used by those who favour nationalization and shows the fallacy underlying each. The great services rendered by the company-owned railways in the development of Canada and in aiding the Empire are sketched in outline but with sufficient clearness to show the vast influence these have exercised in nation-building. Mr. Moore explains the reasons why the great Canadian transcontinental railways were not built under government management and discusses the effects of the war in bringing financial difficulties to the new railways, with the consequent agitation for state ownership. The conclusion of his argument is that transportation service is the cheapest thing produced in Canada; that there is nothing to indicate any weakness in private ownership, or a superiority in government ownership; and that we cannot throw the burdens of railway administration upon the state and feel that transportation will be better handled than in the past. In his second work, *The Irresponsible Five*, he gives a critical analysis of the report of the Railway Inquiry Commission of 1916-17. The name refers to the self-perpetuating board of trustees recommended by commissioners Drayton and Acworth to manage the proposed system of reorganized railways for the government.

The Report of the Royal Commission is a valuable document. The Commission, appointed in 1916, was composed of President Smith of the New York Central Lines, Sir Henry

Drayton of the Board of Railway Commissioners of Canada, and Mr. W. M. Acworth, the noted English authority on railways. The primary reason for its appointment was to find the best way of meeting the financial difficulties of all the Canadian railways except the Canadian Pacific. It was thought that by having the entire transportation situation carefully considered by these three experts some means could be devised by which the railways could be placed upon a more secure and economical basis without the necessity of appealing to parliament repeatedly for aid. The position of the Canadian Northern, the Grand Trunk and the Grand Trunk Pacific was rendered especially difficult on account of the war. After prolonged study of the circumstances, with the aid of witnesses and valuation experts, the Commission was divided in opinion. Sir Henry Drayton and Mr. Acworth in the majority report suggested that the Canadian Pacific should be left as at present; that the ownership of the Canadian Northern, Grand Trunk and Grand Trunk Pacific should be transferred to the government and should be managed for the latter by a board of five trustees, who should be left free from political influence and should be self-perpetuating. President Smith, in the minority report, suggested that the lines be left in private hands, but that there should be a readjustment of the companies so as to secure economical operation, instead of so much duplication of facilities and service.

Dr. MacGibbon's work is of an entirely different character from any of those already mentioned. In the first part of his work he appropriately surveys the historical evolution of water and rail transportation in Canada, for the present freight rate structure has been the outcome of the economic development of the country. He shows the importance of the three sections into which the Dominion is divided, namely, the expanding eastern and western areas and the relatively undeveloped central portion between the upper lakes and Hudson Bay; and on the basis of this subdivision the freight rates have been elaborated. The influence of the Great Lakes has also been potent in the determination of the railway charges. After discussing the factors which have

necessitated the existing system of railway rates, the work takes up the methods and machinery by which these charges have been brought under public control and shows the powers of the Board of Railway Commissioners. In Part II, which occupies about two-thirds of the book, the writer considers the decisions of the railway commission with the purpose of determining its rate theories established in connection with the charges of excessive rates and unjust discrimination, and following this he takes up the rates to develop industries, the rates to protect industries and the rates to protect traffic. It will be seen, therefore, that the author covers a wide field; and he has done it in a judicial way which challenges the attention of railway authorities and the public. In the concluding chapter emphasis is laid upon the importance of having rates sufficiently high and regulation so carefully administered as to protect legitimate investments and attention is turned to the author's contention that "the peculiar features of the Canadian situation have worked against a large and effective control by the Board of rates savoring of discrimination." We have in this work a piece of scholarly and painstaking research, for the accomplishment of which all those who study railway affairs should be deeply grateful.

Of pamphlet material bearing upon the railway problems we have several valuable contributions. A paper entitled *Canada's Railway Problem and Its Solution*, by Mr. W. F. Tye, C.E., read before the Canadian Society of Civil Engineers, Jan. 18, 1917, presents much information carefully worked out and forming the basis of certain deductions. The writer invites Canadians to "stop and consider whither they are drifting, and demand a sharp reversal of a railway policy that has led to such unfortunate results" as he depicts. To remedy the transcontinental railway situation, he would have the Canadian Northern, which is strong in the west but weak in the east, the Grand Trunk interests, which are strong in the east but inadequate in the west, the Transcontinental and the Grand Trunk Pacific, consolidated to form one strong through

system which could be an effective competitor of the Canadian Pacific. In order to facilitate control and to share in the prosperity of this consolidated company, the Dominion Government should furnish 40% of the money required, own 40% of the stock and appoint 40% of the directorate, but take no part in the actual management. This, he thinks, would give the advantages of government control without the disadvantages of government management.

Sir Thomas Tait presents *A Solution of the Canadian Railway Problem* (13 pp.) which differs radically from that of Mr. Tye. He sees no promise of the government's administering efficiently a system of railways in Canada, not even by an "independent" Board of Commissioners, on account of political influence. Yet he desires to avoid the injustice of state competition with private enterprise. He would have the Dominion take over the assets and assume the liabilities of the Canadian Northern and Grand Trunk Pacific railways, guaranteeing interest on their bonds and debenture stock. It should lease the Canadian Pacific and the Grand Trunk systems in perpetuity. The five systems, viz., the existing government system and the four private systems just mentioned, should be administered on behalf of the Dominion by the "Canadian Railways Company" to be incorporated for that purpose. Of the board of directors of this company there should be four appointed by the Governor-General-in-Council, four by the citizen shareholders and one by the Supreme Court. The Dominion should hold fifty-one per cent. of the company's stock and the citizens of Canada the remaining forty-nine per cent. The directors' salaries should be such as to command able and reliable men, and the financing of the whole system should be done by the government.

In the *Monetary Times* of April 27, May 4, May 11, 1917, Professor W. T. Jackman considers *Canada's Railroad Problem*, showing the advantages and disadvantages of government ownership of Canadian railways. Like Mr. Tye, he suggests as a remedy for the financial difficulties of the Canadian Northern and the Grand Trunk, with its subsidiary the Grand Trunk Pacific, the merging of these interests; but

instead of a complete consolidation he prefers the use of the holding company as a means of securing the same result with less capital. The same writer, at a later time, in describing *The Canadian Railway Situation* (*Traffic World*, Chicago, June 29 and July 6, 1918) elaborates his plan for the organization of a holding company, by means of which the railways would be able to work together for the public welfare with the minimum of government aid and the maximum of efficiency.

In Mr. Edward Porritt's article on *Canada's National Grain Route* (*Political Science Quarterly*, September, 1918, pp. 344-377), we are given the historical development of the western grain trade from 1876 onward. From 1883 to 1896 Montreal and Quebec were the only Canadian ports that had any part in the oversea shipment of grain from the western section. In 1896 St. John became a grain port for the first time, and in 1900 Halifax made a bid for a share of the business. The writer discusses the relation of the country and terminal elevators and their accessories to the grain trade; the entrance of the government into the elevator business in 1914; the relations of the railways and the waterways to the grain trade and the enormous pressure of this business upon the transportation facilities; and other matters. Mr. Porritt has done a careful piece of investigation in collecting his facts and the presentation of them leaves nothing to be desired. How great will be the influence of the Panama Canal in diverting this grain trade into another channel must be left for the future to disclose.

Mr. John A. Cormie, writing of *The Hudson Bay Route* (*Geographical Review*, vol. 4, 1917, pp. 26-40) first takes up the justification of this route, namely, that it will reduce by one thousand miles the rail haul for western grain going to Liverpool, with the consequent lowering of the expense of transportation both ways; that it is required by the present heavy agricultural output which exceeds the capacity of the existing railway facilities; and that the prospects of a large

and rapid expansion of western production after the war should not be defeated by inadequate railway and ocean service.

Government Telephones: The Experience of Manitoba, Canada. By James Mavor. New York: Moffat, Yard & Co. 1916. Pp. viii, 176.

This is a concrete study of the application of government ownership to a particular enterprise and one in which, if at all, the good results of public ownership and operation should be easily secured, since the management is comparatively simple. The investigation was pursued by the author with the object of finding the actual truth behind much diversified opinion and many inaccurate and distorted statements concerning the success of this experiment. The outcome of the first nine years of operation by the provincial government (1907-1916) reveals, in the opinion of the author, a record of political corruption, partisan intrigue, and commercial inefficiency which is a grievous commentary upon the system of state operation. The text is fully documented, so that all statements of fact may be easily verified; and the author's conclusions are stated with a degree of moderation and reserve which cannot but command attention.

Profit Sharing and Producers' Cooperation in Canada, by Mr. H. Michell (Bulletin No. 26 of the Departments of History and Political and Economic Science in Queen's University, Kingston) is another short but valuable contribution from Queen's University. The advantages and disadvantages of these proposals for relieving the discord between employers and employees are stated clearly, and, where possible, in the words of the interested parties. Then there are examples given from Canadian experience showing the outworking of the fundamental principles in concrete instances. The results obtained in these cases, taken in connection with similar results secured in England and the United States, do not hold out very strong hope that such

methods can be used generally to ameliorate the tension between capital and labour.

The *Essai de Géographie Économique du Canada, Résumé aide-mémoire*, by M. Henry Laureys (Bruxelles: Librairie Falk Fils, 1914, pp. 282) is, as the preface states, merely an essay, an outline study, of what the author, who is director of the Commercial High School of Montreal, hopes to treat later in more detail. The physical features of the continent, the various elements of the national wealth, the exterior and interior trade and the means for carrying on that trade are all treated in such a way, descriptively, statistically and graphically, as to "make better known and appreciated the extent, wealth and prosperity of Canada."

Un échec commercial de la France au Canada, by M. P. Jullien-Chatel (Paris: H. Dunod & E. Pinat, pp. 60) is intended to show the French manufacturers of automobiles the possibilities of cultivating the Canadian market. The writer urges his compatriots to adopt the "organization" so successfully employed by their competitors.

Industrial Research in Canada. By J. C. McLennan. (*Transactions of the Royal Canadian Institute*, Nov., 1917, pp. 143-183.)

This is the president's address to the Royal Canadian Institute at the opening of the year 1917-1918. The author shows how the lack of research before the war caused Canada and the whole Empire to be unprepared and imposed a serious handicap upon the prosecution of the war. The gross ignorance of manufacturers and governmental bodies concerning the great natural resources available in metals and minerals was only exceeded by the shrewdness of the enemy in getting control of the most important and sometimes the only sources of such of these as would serve his purpose. The purposes and organization of the government Commission on Industrial and Scientific Research in Great Britain, which was estab-

lished in 1915, and the great results which were secured by that body, proved to be the incentive for the establishment of a similar organization in Canada, the aim of which was to correlate the work already being done by government departments, universities, and corporation laboratories, and to point the way for further work along acceptable lines. Reasons are given why much of this industrial research cannot properly be done by the universities and why there should be combination of effort on the part of those engaged in particular industries for the establishment of research laboratories.

Brother Marie-Victorin's *Le portage du Témiscouata* (*Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada*, 3rd series, vol. xii, section i, pp. 55-93) is an exhaustive study of what was for many years the chief route between Quebec and the maritime provinces. The author prints in full a number of hitherto unpublished documents, such as the report of Nicolas Gauthier in 1756, the reports of Renaud and Durand in 1784, and the notes of Wolff in 1829. The paper is of considerable importance for the early history of transportation and communications in Canada, for, as the author well says, the Témiscouata portage was "tour à tour sentier de guerre et de traite, route postale et militaire, artère du commerce et de la colonisation."

The Trail of the Swinging Lanterns, by Mr. J. M. Copeland (Toronto, 1918, pp. 145), is a collection of sketches "pertaining to local railway life in Canada and to men identified with international railway affairs." Two or three of these sketches have an historical interest, especially those dealing with the history of the Cobourg and Peterborough Railway and the Toronto and Nipissing Railway. The book, however, makes its appeal mainly to railway men.

M. Georges Pelletier's *Le Partage de l'immigration canadienne depuis 1900* (*Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada*, 3rd series, vol. xii, section 1, pp. 33-39) is an

interesting and detailed analysis of the figures regarding immigration into Canada since the beginning of the century. M. Pelletier sets forth first the figures for the immigration during each financial year since 1897, which reaches the grand total of 3,375,850; he then analyses the origin of these immigrants; and finally he examines the question as to how many of these immigrants have remained in Canada. It is here that his conclusions are most startling. He shows that less than 55 per cent. of the immigrants into Canada between 1901 and 1911 actually remained in the country. During this period the maritime provinces retained only 11 per cent. of those who gave that part of the country as their final destination in Canada, Quebec only 27 per cent., Ontario 52 per cent., Manitoba 40 per cent., Saskatchewan and Alberta 76 per cent., and British Columbia 81 per cent.

A good deal has already been written about the Doukhobors in Canada. Miss Elina Thorsteinson's paper on *The Doukhobors in Canada* (*Mississippi Valley Historical Review*, June, 1917, pp. 3-48) is a useful account of the subject for American readers, but contains little that is new, except some recent statistics that are not easily accessible.

The Bank of Montreal, on the hundredth anniversary of its foundation, has issued a very interesting little volume bearing the title *The Centenary of the Bank of Montreal, 1817-1917* (Head Office, Montreal, 1917, pp. 107). The volume is in the main a history of the Bank of Montreal, which has the distinction of being the oldest bank in British North America. The narrative is more popular than erudite; but the writer has had access to the minute-books and records of the bank, from which he makes frequent quotations, and consequently the book has in places original value as a contribution to the history of Canadian banking. One could wish that in the earlier pages a clearer and fuller account of the various currencies in existence in Canada in 1817 had been given; references to "the Canadian £" (p. 8) and "French half-crown pieces" (p. 19), without any further explanation, will

not enlighten the general reader. To say of York in 1816 that "its small community was composed mostly of farmers and men who traded with the Indians" (p. 15) is hardly accurate. None the less the volume is a delightful memorial of the Bank of Montreal's hundredth birthday; illustrations, letterpress, even the style of the narrative, are all of the highest order.

Sir Edmund Walker has published a little pamphlet, *Financial Aspects of the War: What the war means to Canada* (1917, pp. 10), which is a reprint of two articles, one of which appeared in *The Monetary Times*, and the other in the *Varsity Magazine Supplement*. Both papers are interesting, but slight.

An excellent article on *Canadian War Finance* was contributed by Professor O. D. Skelton to the December, 1917, number of the *American Economic Review*. In this article the author, whose opinions on various questions arising in connection with our war finance have been elsewhere ventilated, confines himself entirely to stating the facts of the financing of the first three years, and a more concise and accurate statement of these facts is nowhere to be found.

Early Economic Effects of the War upon Canada (Toronto: Oxford University Press, 1918, pp. xvi, 32) is the title of a thoughtful study made for the Carnegie Endowment for International Peace by Dr. Adam Shortt, Chairman of the Board of Historical Publications, Ottawa. The author begins with a clear, succinct description of the boom period 1903-1913, and of the reaction which occurred between the latter date and the outbreak of war. He next reasons out, with much felicity, the economic effects of war natural to our situation, and then uses the trade statistics of the war period to confirm his conclusions. The reflections upon the economic situation are just and profound, and the study merits careful perusal, but one feels that there might well have been

an attempt to consider war-time increases in prices and wages, as well as the war-time growth of trade.

Canadian Legislation concerning Industrial Disputes with special reference to the Disputes Investigation Act, by Mr. F. A. Acland, was reprinted in the Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science of January, 1917, from the Canadian Law Times of March 1916. The title is somewhat of a misnomer, as several of the thirteen pages of the article are concerned with corresponding legislation in the United Kingdom and Australasia and on the European continent. The result is somewhat confusing to the reader.

Mr. Edward Porritt's paper on *Canada's National Policy* (*Political Science Quarterly*, June, 1917, pp. 177-208) is thoughtful and informing. He traces the history of protective tariffs in Canada on the political side, with especial reference to the tariff war with Germany, preferential trade with the United Kingdom, and reciprocity with the United States. The origin of the National Policy he attributes to the influence of the example of United States protectionism; and, although a free trader, he foresees that the end of the war will see the fiscal policy of the British Empire greatly influenced by Canada's National Policy. Though Mr. Porritt does not attempt to conceal his Manchesterist views, his discussion of Canadian tariff history is on the whole fair and unbiased. The account given, however, on page 201 of the steps in the development of Canadian self-government is very defective; it omits all reference either to the constitutional concessions obtained by Edward Blake in 1878 or to the assumption by Canada of military and naval defence.

The Canadian Budgetary System. By Harold G. Villard and W. W. Willoughby. (The Institute for Government Research: Studies in Administration.) New York: D. Appleton and Co. 1918. Pp. xiv, 379.

For some years past there has been an agitation among the economists and public financiers of the United States for the

adoption of a better system of public accounts for a budgetary system which would ensure the economical and efficient expenditure of public funds. As a result of this agitation there has been organized in the United States an "Institute for Government Research", a voluntary association of citizens which aims at "co-operating with public officials in the scientific study of government". This association has undertaken the publication of a number of volumes dealing with the financial systems of various countries; and *The Canadian Budgetary System* is part of this series.

The system of financial administration in Great Britain, on which the Canadian system is based, is pronounced by the authors to be one which, "if account be taken not only of actual efficiency but of conformity to the requirements of popular government, may be deemed the most successful in existence". But transplanted in Canada, the system of necessity has undergone many modifications; and these have given rise to a number of defects which the authors are at pains to point out. Their criticisms should be of great interest to Canadians, particularly at the present time, when there is a pressing need of economy and efficiency in public expenditures.

The volume deals only with federal finance. It begins naturally with a brief, but accurate, account of the Canadian constitutional system, and a history of the growth of popular control over public expenditures. The general administrative practices are next described, and executive expenditures made without prior legislative sanction. Then come some very important chapters treating of the preparation and submission of the estimates, and action thereupon in parliament. The organs and officers for the administration of the finances are also dealt with, the issue and disbursement of the public funds, the audit of the public accounts, and the system of financial reports. All these chapters may be unreservedly commended to Canadian students, statesmen, and taxpayers as the best and most lucid account, as far as the present reviewer is aware, of how the public revenue is collected and expenditures are made.

The last two chapters of the book are entitled "Political Evils and their Effect on Canadian Financial Administration" and "Divergencies of the Canadian from the British Budget System and their Results". In the first of these the authors quote liberally from thirty years of Hansard with regard to such abuses as the spoils system, the patronage list, and the partisan distribution of public works; and the reader cannot fail to extract a somewhat cynical amusement from the frank inconsistency with which members of both parties have denounced when in opposition the abuses they practised when in power. The differences noted between Canadian and British financial practice represent merely so many lapses, natural lapses perhaps, from budgetary perfection.

The appendices contain the text of a number of useful documents, the Department of Finance and Treasury Board Act, the Consolidated Revenue and Audit Act, the Appropriation Act (No. 1), 1917, and the budget speech for that year. On the whole, the book is well worthy of the careful study of every Canadian student of public affairs, as an accurate and sympathetic, yet unprejudiced account of the excellences and deficiencies of Canada's financial system.

S. A. CUDMORE.

The ninth annual *Report* of the Commission of Conservation (Ottawa, 1918, pp. vii, 282) indicates by its subject matter the direction of men's minds during 1917. The various papers read at the annual meeting and printed in this volume deal largely with the problems of fuel and power. Notable among these papers are "Peat as a Source of Fuel", by Mr. Eugène Haanel; "The Fuel Situation in Canada", by Mr. C. A. Magrath; "Power Possibilities on the St. Lawrence River", by Mr. A. V. White; "The Niagara Power Shortage", by Mr. A. V. White; "The Electrification of Railways", by Mr. S. T. Dodd. The report is generally interesting and is well illustrated throughout. An important feature is the account of the German metal-buying combinations reprinted from a report of the Federal Trade Commission of the United States in Appendix VI.

Probably the most valuable special report yet published by the Canadian Commission of Conservation is that on *Rural Planning and Development*, by Mr. Thomas Adams, adviser on town planning to the Commission (Ottawa: Commission of Conservation, 1917, pp. 281). Already the report has been adopted as a text-book in classes on rural problems in various universities of the United States. It is profusely illustrated, and contains also many plans of suburban and rural districts laid out as they are or as they ought to be. The report is full of suggestions for the improvement of our crude, the socialising of our isolated, rural life, of past mistakes and the opportunities of the future. The programme of reform contained in Chapter X is sane and practicable. The unity of the volume is, unfortunately, somewhat impaired by the insertion of Appendices C and D, which have no direct relation to the general subject.

The *Labour Gazette*, published monthly by the Department of Labour, Ottawa, reviews the whole industrial situation throughout the Dominion each month, and the wholesale and retail prices of commodities and the rates of wages in various occupations are also discussed. The numbers for 1918—a period of considerable industrial interest—constitute a very important contribution to the current economic history of Canada. Among the more important subjects dealt with during the year are industrial disputes, proceedings under the Industrial Disputes Investigation Act, the text of agreements between employers and employees, the creation of a labour appeal board, prices and price fixing, the Whitley report, and—most inevitable of subjects — reconstruction.

V. ARCHAEOLOGY, ETHNOLOGY, AND FOLKLORE

The American Indian. By Clark Wissler. New York: Douglas C. McMurtrie. 1917. Pp. xiii, 435.

Dr. Clark Wissler's new book, *The American Indian*, is a general summary of the anthropology of both North and South America. It gives primarily the author's museum experience, adding to this a scientific treatment and a very liberal share of literary research. It is, in fact, a résumé of the extensive information that comes to a worker of some fifteen years' museum experience, who has done besides some actual field work on the great plains. As the range of anthropological work of the American Museum of Natural History has been very extensive, we thus get a very comprehensive, but somewhat disconnected and encyclopædic compendium; in other words, it becomes a book of reference rather than a class book for consecutive reading. The author has had the benefit of the large amount of literature on the subject issued in the last twenty years, and evidently used a liberal share of it; his bibliography contains no less than 360 titles of monographs. The range of topics is wide, and includes food areas, transportation, textiles, ceramics, decorations, architecture, stone and metal work, inventions, literature and music, clans, gentes and totems, sociology, ritual, mythology, social groups, archaeology, chronologies, languages, physical anthropology, classifications, culture origins.

In linguistic stocks, which is a fundamental classification in ethnology, but of course not the only line of classification, the book adheres to the 56 stocks put forward by Mr. J. W. Powell, covering North America north of Mexico. And the late Professor A. F. Chamberlain's 84 stocks in South America is the classification adopted for that continent. Two maps of tribes in North and South America respectively are included in the volume. A. F. HUNTER.

Mr. A. E. Parkins's paper on *The Indians of the Great Lakes Region and their Environment* (*Geographical Review*, December, 1918, pp. 504-512) is an interesting and instructive study of the three main families of Indians found in the region of the Great Lakes and the influence of geography upon them. The extent to which trade was developed among these Indians is a useful illustration of the effect of geography on native tribes.

Mr. H. F. Hunt's article upon *Slavery Among the Indians of Northwest America* (*Washington Historical Quarterly*, vol. ix, pp. 277-283) is hardly worthy of a place in an historical quarterly. The opening quotation from Tacitus gives promise of broad and philosophical treatment, but the remainder of the paper is only a hotchpotch of quotations, carelessly thrown together, relating to America from the Great Lakes westward and from California northward. To entitle a quotation to a right of entry it is only necessary that it should relate to Indians and slavery. Page 280 is a fine example of the way in which the unities have been contemned. And here is the sage conclusion of the whole matter: "Some tribes were naturally more cruel in their treatment of slaves, some more merciful", etc. (p. 280).

Judge Howay's article upon *The Dog's Hair Blankets of the Coast Salish* (*Washington Historical Quarterly*, vol. ix, pp. 83-92) does not pretend to be anything more than a collection of a great number of references to those blankets and to the strange wool-bearing dog from which the materials were obtained. The only claim made for it is that it may "furnish a point of departure for those who wish to pursue the subject further". The references collected appear to show that this little white fleece-bearing dog was only found amongst the Coast Salish: on either side of them the blankets were from the wool of the mountain goat. Strangely enough, though the question of the origin of these dogs is raised, and Langsdorff's *Travels* are mentioned, the writer has overlooked Langsdorff's description of the Kamschadale dogs on page 528: "A few

have the skin covered with a positive wool, which, if properly washed and prepared, may be spun like the wool of sheep."

Myths and Legends of British North America, by Katharine B. Judson (Chicago: A. C. McClurg & Co., 1917, pp. 211), is uniform in method and choice of material with five other books by the same author on Indian myths. Everywhere she finds the same human beliefs in good and evil. She claims, as a distinctive feature of British North America, that it has many myths involving cannibalism, a subject almost entirely lacking, she says, in those of the United States and Alaska. There can hardly have been much difference in Indian habits over the continent in this particular. Most of the early writers on all parts of the continent record the eating of enemies, no locality being pronounced to be free from the practice. The greater need for animal food in the higher latitudes may account for the greater stress laid upon cannibalism in myths of northern tribes.

At the close of 1918 a volume of *Kutenai Tales* collected by Dr. Franz Boas (332 pp.) and the late Professor A. F. Chamberlain (53 pp.) appeared as Bulletin 59 of the Bureau of American Ethnology, Washington, D.C. This volume on a tribe of Indians in Canada has been expected for some time, having been announced as in preparation after Professor Chamberlain's lamented death on April 8, 1914. Dr. Boas, an eminent authority on folk-lore, has taken great pains to make it a thoroughly reliable collection, treated with scientific skill.

The American Indians North of Mexico, by William Harvey Miner (Cambridge University Press, 1917) is concisely written, and pretends to be only an introductory sketch. Prepared to satisfy the general reader, it treats briefly the various divisions of the subject. From the fact that its bibliography has 103 titles, it is manifestly only an outline.

One of the effects of the war is the reduction in the quantity of new literature appearing on folk-lore topics, and a tendency to revert to articles on physical matters as distinguished from literary ones, for a more substantial line of monographs. An exception has been made in the case of a publication bearing the title *Canadian Folk Lore*, and with justice, as it has been prepared with scientific thoroughness. It is a reprint of articles from the *Journal of American Folk Lore*, vol. 31 (1918), nos. 119, 120. Five-sixths of the material in this work relate to Ontario folk-lore, skilfully recorded by several competent compilers.

A three-page article by Dr. Harlan Smith of the Archaeological Department of the Canadian Geological Survey, entitled *Prehistoric Canadian Art as a Source of Distinctive Design* (*Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada*, series iii, vol. xii, sect. ii, pp. 151-4) advocates the use of Indian patterns and designs in our everyday manufactures. The article is well illustrated with 13 plates of designs. Dr. Smith, also, in a communication to *Science* (N.Y.) of July 20, 1917 (N.S. Vol. 46, No. 1177), offers the use of a very complete series of "motives" for decorative and trade designs, "all from prehistoric Canadian art and handiwork". This utilitarian step is characteristic of war-time work, when everything, even archaeology, has to figure in the practical affairs of life, or else come to a stop. The suggestion with considerable propriety may be handed down and inaugurated in the new era of peace. The same writer contributed to *Industrial Canada* for September, 1917, with illustrations, another article on this subject, *Distinctive Canadian Designs*. And in an article on *The Work of Museums in War Time* in the *Scientific Monthly* (N.Y.), April and May, 1918, he also takes up briefly the same subject of designs and patterns along with other matters in anthropology of most vital importance to the public welfare at such a time.

Signposts of Prehistoric Times, by Mr. W. D. Lighthall, is the title of a paper in the *Transactions of the Royal Society*

of Canada (series iii, vol. x, sect. ii, pp. 469-474), in which the writer speculates in particular as to the age, and the origin, of some of the totem poles of Pacific Coast Indians, and in general on the subject of the peopling of America.

Twenty-eighth and Twenty-ninth Annual Archaeological Reports for Ontario, 1916-17. Toronto. 1917-18. Pp. 114, 117.

The first report appeared in 1917, under the editorship of Dr. R. B. Orr, director of the Ontario Provincial Museum. It contains articles on the Ottawas, Indian trade, travel and transportation, and Ekarenniondi, *The Rock that stands out.* Col. Geo. E. Laidlaw's fifth paper on *Ontario Effigy Pipes in Stone* continues the aim and method of its four predecessors in earlier reports, and supplies us with a valuable study of stone pipes mainly from personal observation. Some United States specimens are introduced for comparison. A third paper by the same writer on *Ojibway Myths and Tales*, adds ten more to the twenty-nine myths contained in the preceding papers. There is also an article on *The Ape Man* in which the Very Rev. W. R. Harris controverts the view that one species develops out of another species, so far at least as the theory relates to man. Biologists, however, almost universally now accept the evolutionary theory as a working hypothesis.

The report for 1917 appeared early in 1918, and is also edited by Dr. R. B. Orr, director of the Museum. Its contents include articles on the Nipissings, the fisheries and fishing appliances of Ontario Indians, and the Shaw-Wood Indian Fortified Village Site. Then follow these articles: *The Narrows between Lake Simcoe and Lake Couchiching*, by Mr. J. Hugh Hammond; *Earth's First Man*, by the Very Rev. W. R. Harris, which is a continuation of the same writer's article in the preceding report already referred to; *Indian Village Sites around Lake Deschenes*, by Mr. T. W. E. Sowter; *Samuel de Champlain's Expedition in 1615*, by Col. Geo. E. Laidlaw; and *Indian Village Sites, etc., in Victoria County and Vicinity,*

recorded since 1912, also by Col. Laidlaw, whose work in that district has been of the most valuable kind.

Culture of a Prehistoric Iroquoian Site in Eastern Ontario. By W. J. Wintemberg. Washington. 1917. Pp. 37-42.

This extract from the Proceedings of the last Congress of Americanists, printed in 1917, the congress having been held two years earlier, gives a brief synopsis, six pages in extent, of the author's work on the Roebuck site in Grenville County, Ont. It represents fieldwork of creditable sort, intensive, rather than extensive. It is a sequel to several articles on this same site, which has occupied the attention of the author since 1912. The name "Iroquoian" is perhaps unfortunately chosen, because it confuses physical race with speech, this term being applied already solely to a speech division. Racially, the people of the Roebuck site were doubtless other than Iroquois as known in New York State in historic times. We are able to infer from the author's minute description their characteristics and mode of life.

The *Proceedings of the Nineteenth International Congress of Americanists*, held at Washington in 1915, bears date 1917, and has several articles relating to the anthropology of the Canadian aborigines, viz. *Remarkable Stone Sculptures from Yale, B.C.*, by Mr. Harlan I. Smith; *Archaeological Studies in Northern Nova Scotia*, an abstract of a paper by the same writer; Mr. Wintemberg's paper on the Roebuck site, referred to in the preceding paragraph; *Medicine Practices of Algonquians*, by Mr. Frank G. Speck, a paper which includes some examples from the Montagnais of the lower river and the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and the Micmac Montagnais of Newfoundland; an article by the Rev. A. G. Morice on the dialect of the Carrier Indians in British Columbia; *A Comparative Study of Pawnee and Blackfoot Rituals*, by Dr. Clark Wissler; a short abstract on the Beaver Indians of Peace River district in Northern Alberta, by Mr. P. E. Goddard; *The Tribes of the*

Pacific Coast of North America, by Mr. A. L. Kroeber, which is an important contribution to the literature relating to those tribes; *Growth and Federation in the Tsimshian Phratries*, by Mr. C. M. Barbeau, a paper which gives the social organization of the Tsimshian proper at Port Simpson, B.C., from actual fieldwork; another paper by Mr. Barbeau on the Huron-Wyandot Clan; *Indications of Visits of White Men to America before Columbus*, by Mr. W. H. Babcock; *Le Vinland—sa localisation probable*, by M. Alphonse Gagnon, a paper which discusses the merits of the various regions that have been identified as Vinland.

Fragments of a human skeleton, that of an aged woman, were discovered in 1911, in silt beds, near Savona, B.C., about 25 miles below Kamloops on the Thompson River, and were alleged to be very old Pleistocene, but those who have examined them and have recently given their views in publications of the Canadian Geological Survey (see C. W. Drysdale, Geol. Survey, Can., Summary Report for 1915, 1916, pp. 91-92, and F. H. S. Knowles, Geol. Survey, Can., Summary Report for 1915, 1916, pp. 281-283) have claimed no more than recent origin for the remains.

VI. LAW, EDUCATION, ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY, AND BIBLIOGRAPHY

A Short Treatise on Canadian Constitutional Law. By A. H. F. Lefroy. With an Historical Introduction by W. P. M. Kennedy. Toronto: The Carswell Company. 1918. Pp. xlviii, 322.

This book comes to us for review under tragic and melancholy circumstances. It was dedicated by the late Professor Lefroy to the memory of his son, Lieut. Frazer Keith Lefroy, who fell at Vimy Ridge; and since its publication the author too has passed to his rest.

The book is a worthy conclusion to the labours in Canadian constitutional law to which the author gave the best years of his life. *Finis coronat opus.* The plan of the book is admirable. Appended to the table of contents there are unusually full and accurate tables of cases cited and statutes referred to. Next come twenty-seven "Leading General Propositions". These propositions do not perhaps, in the nature of the case, give a complete view of Canadian constitutional law; but, so far as they go, they are very carefully stated, and they are useful in giving a preliminary idea of the results of the more important decisions under the British North America Act. Then follows the body of the book. First of all, thirty-five pages are devoted to an excellent historical introduction by Professor W. P. M. Kennedy—perhaps the most brilliant and masterly short view of Canadian constitutional development which has come under our notice; and lastly, there comes Professor Lefroy's treatise itself, followed by over a hundred pages of notes in which is packed the learning of a life-time.

The treatise opens with a brief account of the formation of the Dominion of Canada. It then goes on to deal with "the provisions and interpretations of the British North America Act, 1867, especially with those portions of it which distribute legislative power over the internal affairs of the

Dominion between the Federal or Dominion Parliament on the one hand, and the various provincial legislatures on the other." Before dealing with the specific legislative power of the Dominion and the Provinces, however, the author discusses the general principles of interpretation, and he gives an account of the paramount authority (in theory) of the Imperial Parliament and of the introduction of English law into Canada. In this connection, indeed, the book contains a useful caution:

> "But it must always be remembered that those great constitutional documents which comprise almost the whole of the written portion of the Constitution of Great Britain—Magna Charta, the Petition of Right, the Bill of Rights, and the Act of Settlement—are equally included in Canada's constitution, while as to the unwritten part of the Constitution, those legal decisions which embody the common law Constitution of Great Britain are equally authoritative in Canada, and we may say of both the Dominion and provincial governments that 'that great body of unwritten conventions, usages, and understandings which have in the course of time grown up in the practical working of the English Constitution, and which are so admirably dealt with in Dicey's *Law of the Constitution*, form as important a part of the political system of Canada as the fundamental law itself which governs the federation'" (p. 40).

The voluminous notes contain a vast amount of information and many references, fully substantiating the author's claim that he had the ideal throughout of completing his task "absolutely without regard to the trouble involved". The lay reader should, however, be warned that the quotations in these notes vary in authority; in fact, many are from arguments of counsel which are not authoritative at all. There are also many statements of judges made in the course of argument and not binding on any one. Judges often ask questions, and even make statements, during the argument of cases, for the purpose of drawing out counsel. If read with this view, many of these quotations are interesting and useful; if read without bearing this warning in mind, some of them may be misleading.

The fact that it was in Canada that the modern self-governing dominion was evolved gives to the law of the Canadian constitution a peculiar and especial significance. Not only will Professor Lefroy's book be found of value to Canadian lawyers, but every student of the constitutions of the other overseas dominions, and even students of English

constitutional development, of devolution in general, and the Irish question in particular, will find that it may be studied with advantage. No one, too, can read the book without realizing what great and valuable services have been rendered to Canada by the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council, with the decisions of which indeed the book is largely concerned.

The Canadian Constitution, historically explained by annotated statutes, original documents and leading cases. By Walter S. Scott. Toronto: The Carswell Co. 1918. Pp. vi, 289.

Dr. Scott's experience as a lecturer to law students has convinced him of the necessity for a book in which "the subconscious conviction that the Canadian constitution began and ended with the passage of the British North America Act" should be challenged. He has attempted, therefore, to give to the Canadian constitution an historical background of British and Canadian constitutional history.

We have only praise for the motive which inspired this volume. Nothing could be more urgent than that budding lawyers should obtain an historical perspective and should acquire something more than a highly technical education. On the other hand we cannot think that Dr. Scott has been entirely successful. With the legal part of the book we have no concern. It appears to embody the close research given to the subject by the late Professor Lefroy and that is adequate praise. Those chapters, however, which are based on Dicey are not so valuable, nor can we accept Dr. Scott's outline of the British and Canadian constitutional developments as adequate.

The account of the rise of responsible government in Canada, for example, will not sufficiently help the student. It is almost a chronicle. The deep issues are not touched, and there are misleading or inadequate statements. Surely the opposition to the proposed union in 1822 on the part of the Upper Canadians needed notice. Surely Durham's

proposals for union ought to have been brought into relationship with his foundation principles for that union. The deadlock before confederation is stated, but not referred to the Act of Union and to other causes. Sydenham's motion (p. 80) in the Legislative Assembly in 1841 consisted of four items, not three as printed by Dr. Scott (*Journals*, pp. 480 ff.).

There are some other errors which need correcting, e.g. "Archbishop (*sic*) Strachan" (p. 78); "Sir (*sic*) Edward Blake (p. 166). The statement about the privileges of the Dominion parliament (p. 114) needs to be brought into relationship with the Act governing them printed at page 269. We are not quite sure if Dr. Scott is *au fait* with modern criticism of the Great Charter of liberties. At any rate he gives his students no clue to his reasons for printing Edward I's Confirmation and not the Johannine version, and we are suspicious of his width of statement about trial by neighbours on page 275 and about taxation on page 279. At any rate we miss references to McKechnie, and to the work of Vinogradoff and Powicke published in 1917. After all was the Charter a charter of liberty or of "feudal liberties"?

Documents of the Canadian Constitution, 1759-1915. Selected and edited by W. P. M. Kennedy. Toronto: Oxford University Press. 1918. Pp. xxxii, 707.

Professor Kennedy's book fills an obvious gap, and is a most useful compendium. The admirable publications of the Canadian government, edited by Shortt and Doughty and by McArthur and Doughty, take the story of our constitution only up to 1818, and are at present out of print. The collections made by Mr. William Houston and by Professors Egerton and Grant are also out of print. Besides, Professor Kennedy's book, though less fully annotated, gives all the chief documents included in the two earlier collections, and many others as well.

Professor Kennedy's choice of documents is, on the whole, satisfactory; but though the final judgment in these matters is

always to some extent personal, one or two criticisms may be ventured. (1) Lord Chatham's speech on the Quebec Act, though preserved only in outline, is far more worthy of study than much of the second-rate discussion in the House of Commons. (2) Part at least of Adam Lymburner's statement read before the House of Commons in 1788 might well have been included. (3) Not enough is given on the period 1791-1840 to show the extraordinary extent to which in such matters as the Clergy Reserves the political, constitutional, ecclesiastical and economic squabbles had become intertwined. (4) The section dealing with the period 1867-1915 is on a much more meagre scale than any of the five others. To take one instance only: the splendid despatches of the Hon. Edward Blake as Minister of Justice in 1875-6 are of first rate importance in our later constitutional development, and should certainly be included in any future edition.

Other criticisms might be made. Like Egerton and Grant's *Canadian Constitutional Development*, Professor Kennedy's bulky volume suffers from lack of an index, and the more acutely owing to its greater size.

But in spite of these and other minor defects, Professor Kennedy has produced by far the most useful compilation of Canadian constitutional documents now available.

W. L. GRANT.

The Constitution of Canada in its History and Practical Working. By William Renwick Riddell. New Haven: Yale University Press. 1917. Pp. xiii, 170.

Pre-Assembly Legislatures in British Canada. By W. R. Riddell. (Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada, series iii, vol. xii, section ii, pp. 109-134.)

The Constitution of Canada in a War-Time Election. By W. R. Riddell. (The Constitutional Review, April-July, 1918, pp. 71-80, 157-166.)

When writing on Canadian constitutional history, Mr. Justice Riddell is working in a field with which he is peculiarly

fitted to deal. Of the three titles listed above, the first is that of a series of four lectures delivered on the Dodge Foundation at Yale University; the second is that of a paper read before the Royal Society of Canada; and the third is the title of an article in a new quarterly published by the National Association for Constitutional Government in the United States. In each case Mr. Justice Riddell approaches his subject from a new and original angle; and this fact alone, apart from the learning which is everywhere displayed, gives to each of his contributions a distinct value.

The Dodge lectures, owing to the fact that they were intended primarily for an American audience, have somewhat the character of an interpretation of the history and practice of the Canadian constitution for the benefit of citizens of the United States. The first lecture deals briefly with the history of Canadian constitutional development; the second outlines the features of the various written constitutions, and especially the British North America Act; the third explains the actual working of the Canadian constitution; and the fourth is a very interesting comparison between the government of Canada and that of the United States. Continually, however, the author has his American audience in mind, and consequently he succeeds in throwing the constitution of Canada into a novel and unusual relief, in a way that even Canadian students will find most instructive. An American lawyer might not perhaps agree with all that is said about the government of the United States; but that can hardly affect the value of the book so far as it presents a picture of the government of Canada. In his preface, the author utters the *caveat* that his lectures "are not intended to give a formal and connected account of the Constitution of Canada, but rather a popular exposition in a manner likely to be acceptable to a non-legal audience". It is indeed a pity that Mr. Justice Riddell did not think fit to re-cast his lectures in the form of a full-dress treatise on the Canadian constitution; but perhaps he will do this at some future date.

A feature of the present volume is the series of very copious notes which is appended to each lecture. Some of

these notes are almost short essays; and in them the author lays his lance in rest against a number of his pet aversions, such as second chambers and the jury system. They are, as a rule, monuments of learning; but unfortunately some of them contain inaccuracies. The Zachary Macaulay who was one of the petitioners against the Quebec Act was not the father of Lord Macaulay (p. 42). This fiction was disposed of by Douglas Brymner as long ago as 1885 (see Canadian Archives Report, 1885, pp. viii-ix). It is not true that in the council of 1764-1774 "many well-known men of the Canadian *noblesse* found a place" (p. 11): the only Canadian in the council before 1775 was Francis Mounier, and he was a French Protestant merchant. The estimate of the population of Upper Canada in 1791 as "more than 30,000" (p. 18) is certainly too large; Pitt's estimate was 10,000. Finally, we should be glad to know Mr. Justice Riddell's authority for his statement (p. 119) that M. C. Cameron was succeeded as leader of the opposition in Ontario by W. H. Scott; according to Biggar's *Sir Oliver Mowat*, Cameron's successor was W. R. Meredith, and certainly Meredith was deputy leader under Cameron.

The paper in the Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada is a study of a phase of Canadian constitutional history which we do not remember to have seen so fully treated anywhere else. It is an admirable account of legislative power in Canada between 1763 and 1791. The first chapter is preliminary; the second describes the council of 1764-1774; the third that of 1775-1791; and the fourth—which is the most valuable—deals with "The Power of the Pre-Assembly Councils". It will surprise many people to learn how limited this power was. To each chapter are added many notes. In these some mistakes appear. The William Grant who was appointed a member of the council in 1777 was not "afterwards Sir William Grant, Master of the Rolls in England" (p. 126). Sir William Grant was indeed in Canada in 1775-76, when he was for a time acting attorney-general of the province; but the William Grant who became a member of the council in 1777 was William Grant of St. Roch, a

merchant of Quebec and Montreal who married the Baroness de Longueuil. James Goldfrap was not "the Governor's Secretary" (p. 118); he was, among other things, deputy secretary of the province and deputy clerk of the council, but these were very different offices from that of governor's secretary. Nor did H. T. Cramahé cease to be lieutenant-governor of Quebec in 1774 (p. 119). These errors, however, are trivial, and do not detract from the value of the paper as a whole.

The article on *The Constitution of Canada in a War-Time Election* is slight but useful. The author takes the Dominion election of 1917 as an example of the working of the Canadian constitution. That one of his Majesty's judges should take as his text a political incident so recent and so full of contention without "expressing an opinion of the propriety or wisdom of any measure or of any party", can only be regarded as a *tour de force*. It is only in fact in the last sentence of his article that the author reveals where he stands: "And whatever else may be said of her Constitution, it is flexible enough to enable her to do her full duty" (p. 106). An interesting and useful feature of the article is the survey of the amendments made in the Dominion and provincial constitutions since 1867.

Mr. Justice Riddell's *Another Supreme Court* (*The Washington Proceedings of the American Society for the Judicial Settlement of International Disputes*, December, 1916, pp. 104-123, 348-351) is a brief account of the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council. It contains a very interesting picture of the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council at work, an account of its history (supplemented by an appendix), and a review of some of the cases which have come before it. Mr. Justice Riddell points out, it is interesting to note, that the Judicial Committee is not bound by its own, or any other, decision. The paper has been issued separately as a reprint.

North Atlantic Coast Fisheries Arbitration at the Hague. Argument on behalf of the United States by Elihu

Root. Edited by Robert Bacon and James Brown Scott. Cambridge: Harvard University Press. London: Humphrey Milford. Oxford: University Press. 1917. Pp. lix, 445.

In this well printed and well bound volume will be found not only Mr. Root's argument before the Hague Tribunal appointed to decide the difference between Great Britain (including Canada and Newfoundland) and the United States, but also a valuable historical foreword, the Treaty of Paris of September 3, 1783, the Convention of October 20, 1818, the Arbitration Convention, the Special Agreement to refer the Fisheries Questions, the Award of the Tribunal (including Dr. Drago's dissenting opinion), the Agreement between the two countries resulting from the Award, and two maps of the *locus in quo*.

The foreword contains an historical account of the controversy over the North Atlantic fisheries; it is candid, impartial, and wholly without the customary assertion of the complete justness of the American contentions (possibly the fact that Mr. James Brown Scott is a Canadian may have had an influence). The claim by John Adams that the Treaty of Paris, when by Sec. 3 it provided "that the inhabitants of the United States shall have *liberty* to take fish of every kind on such part of the coast of Newfoundland as British fishermen shall use", recognized the right of such inhabitants as existing, receives little countenance. "If John Adams is to be trusted", say the editors—there is "much virtue in 'if'". The view still entertained by some Americans of their success in the War of 1812-14 receives no countenance: after the Treaty of Ghent "the United Kingdom fortunately for itself but unfortunately for American fishermen was in a position to make its contentions good."

The argument of Mr. Root before the Tribunal is a specimen of the best kind of forensic address; it was probably the "only instance of a statesman appearing as chief counsel in an international arbitration which as Secretary of State he had prepared and submitted". Mr. Root's elocution is distinctly inferior to that of several of his adversaries; but his

rhetoric is not: his logic is generally unassailable, grant the premises, and the language employed is choice and dignified. While he is not wholly free from the very common forensic device of exaggerating his opponent's case the more easily to overthrow it, "putting up a man of straw to be knocked down"— a practice he himself reprobates—his argument as a whole is candid and eminently fair. As counsel it was his duty to place his case in the best possible light and that duty was perfectly performed: in the main, however, he was not only perfectly fair in his presentation of fact, but also in his statement of opposing contentions.

During the year 1918, *The Canadian Law Times* has included some articles of interest to students of Canadian history. In the May number the late Professor Lefroy, the editor, discussed the disallowance of provincial legislation by the Dominion government. The occasion of the article was the disallowance of a statute of the British Columbia Legislature on May 30, 1918, by the Minister of Justice. The interest in the subject lies in the fact that Mr. Doherty has revived the exercise of the Dominion power on the ground that the statute was "an invasion of valuable proprietory rights". Mr. Doherty's predecessor was inclined to believe "that the power had become obsolete", but Mr. Doherty claims, with Professor Lefroy's approval, that the power is very far from obsolete. Mr. J. Murray Clark discusses the same matter in the September issue. In the October number the London correspondent of *The Canadian Law Times* outlines developments of the Imperial War Cabinet, a subject to which Professor H. Berriedale Keith gives a learned and lengthy article in the November number. Professor Keith traces the historical developments since the first Imperial Conference, and *The Canadian Law Times* is to be congratulated in obtaining such a valuable contribution by such an eminent authority. We hope that it will continue to provide articles of this nature. It is a real distinction to be the first of the monthlies to obtain an expert discussion of a matter of such vital interest to the Empire at large.

Bi-lingual Schools in Canada. By C. B. Sissons. Toronto: J. M. Dent & Sons. 1917. Pp. 242.

The Education of the New Canadian. By J. T. M. Anderson. Toronto: J. M. Dent & Sons. 1918. Pp. 271.

These two complementary books are permanent contributions to the history of education in Canada. Written from different points of view, they face, in their conclusions, the vital issues which confront Canada in her problems of citizenship, and, broadly speaking, they point to some constructive policy which will avoid the Babel-like confusion of tongues characteristic of the past.

Professor Sissons writes as the scientific historian. His judgments and conclusions are sane and scholarly. Tracing the historical evolution of the language question in the schools of Ontario, Alberta and Saskatchewan, he moves from point to point with a sense of historical perspective and of the vital importance of historical evidence. His narrative is, in addition, enlivened by records drawn from his own personal experiences and observations. While pleading for tact and wisdom in connection with French—a plea based on a true conception of the Canadian Confederation—he is firm in his belief that other languages must take by law a subordinate place. In his appendices he prints Regulation 17, Benedict XV's Encyclical of September 1916, and the Privy Council's judgments in the Ottawa School cases of recent date. It is useful to have these documents in such a sane and balanced setting. Professor Sissons may not touch profound depths and he certainly succeeds in avoiding the tantalizing problem of race, but he shows perhaps his best wisdom in keeping to a well defined plan. There is unfortunately no index.

Dr. Anderson's book deals exclusively with the western provinces. His object has been to discuss the best future for those foreigners—now children—whose home and citizenship will be Canadian. He approaches his subject with short but careful studies of the social and racial background of the immigrants and then visualizes them in their new setting in

Canada. Accepting as axiomatic that good Canadian citizens must be trained in Canadian ideals in and through the English language he discusses in careful chapters the teaching of English, the types of teachers needed, and various kinds of schools, concluding with valuable criticism and constructive suggestions for reform.

Dr. Anderson's work is more fascinating than that of Professor Sissons. Neglecting to a large extent the historical past of educational legislation, he plunges almost *in medias res*, and he leads his readers along by narratives drawn from real life — often heroic, often sad, often amusing, often tragic — but all leading towards the indisputable conclusion that it will be fatal if the West is allowed to grow up polyglot. A book such as this based on trained observation and wide experience, is invaluable to the student. It is to a large degree an original document. The appendices include the Mennonite Agreement of 1873, and there is a short and useful bibliography. The index is excellent, but the illustrations, however interesting, are far from good.

Le Conseil de l'Instruction Publique et le Comité Catholique. Par Boucher de La Bruère. Montréal: Le Devoir. 1918. Pp. 270.

This brochure by the late M. de La Bruère consists partly of narrative, partly of an elaborate special pleading. Perhaps it would be more correct to say that it consists of enough narrative to substantiate its special pleading. For M. de La Bruère was keenly aware, when he wrote, that the school system of Quebec stands on the defensive, and much in need of an apologist. In accounting for the poor beginnings made by the schools of the province in the early nineteenth century, he rightly places the blame upon the notorious proscription of everything French by the Château Clique in Quebec. But what M. de La Bruère did not seem to realize is that a people just emerging from a life and death struggle of many years with Napoleonic France may readily be forgiven if, in the bitterness of hostile memories, they looked somewhat

askance at cultural manifestations suggestive of the long rivalry with Napoleon's compatriots. The more liberal régime of the Forties owed a good deal to the fact that the recollections of the Napoleonic era had receded into the background by almost one generation.

The one achievement of Quebec in public education is of a political character. The province has solved, and solved satisfactorily so far as administrative peace and good understanding are concerned, the separate school problem. M. de La Bruère makes all the capital possible out of the scrupulous non-interference shown by the French majority toward the minority English-speaking schools; but when he employs this to point a moral for Ontario, one may rightly question his reasoning. In the field of educational method, and in excellence of instruction, the French-speaking schools of Quebec come up to a very high standard. It is only when their ultimate cultural aims are stated as frankly and openly as M. de La Bruère states them, that a modern educationist stands aghast. It is disconcerting, to say the least, to find a superintendent of public education in the twentieth century who can glory in the fact that his school system has successfully stifled all freedom of thought; that it has exorcised the baleful genius of Voltaire; that it has preserved the authority of the father of the family over the child as against the authority of the state; that it has smothered every movement for obligatory school attendance; that it has resolutely kept out every liberating and liberalising influence that cannot show a clean bill of health as against the infection of the French Revolution. It is the more disconcerting to find that this deliberately contrived obscurantism is eulogised with an abounding sincerity and benevolence that disarms all untoward comment. The brochure is well worth reading, and well worth preserving, as a psychological revelation.

C. E. FRYER.

In the *Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada* (3rd series, vol. xi, section i, pp. 37-60), Mgr. L.-A. Paquet gives a *Coup d'œil sur l'histoire de l'enseignement de la philosophie*

traditionnelle au Canada. Only those who are interested in French Roman Catholic education will find in it much of importance.

In the *Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada* (series iii, vol. xii, section ii, pp. 95-108), Archdeacon W. O. Raymond writes on *The Genesis of the University of New Brunswick.* He traces the University of New Brunswick back to the petition for "an Academy, or School of Liberal Arts and Sciences" presented to the lieutenant-governor in 1785, immediately after the formation of the province. A large part of the paper is occupied with a sketch of the life of William Brydone-Jack, who was president of the university from 1861 to 1885. As might be expected from Archdeacon Raymond, the paper is charmingly written; but it contains little that is of more than local interest.

Le Père Lacombe: Un Apôtre du Nord-Ouest Canadien, d'après ses Mémoires et Souvenirs. Par une Sœur de la Providence. Montréal. 1916. Pp. xv, 547.

We have never before read a record of missionary life with greater interest and pleasure than this. There is scarcely a dull page in it, and certainly not a dull chapter. The good sister to whom we owe the volume inclines in places—almost necessarily perhaps—to the methods of Alban Butler rather than to those of the scientific Bollandists, and the style is at times "luscious" like that of Chateaubriand. Broadly speaking, however, we can trace serious and diligent efforts to give to the public a book of historical value in a style worthy of such an aim. Doubtless, in this connection, we owe our thanks to M. A. Goua of *Le Devoir*, who revised the manuscript and prepared it for the press.

Père Lacombe belongs to the heroic band of Canadian pioneers, and his name is as secure in the annals of Canadian history as those of the early Jesuit and Récollet Fathers. It is unnecessary to outline his life as it is already well known to the public through Miss Katherine Hughes' *Father Lacombe, the Black-robe Voyageur.* The volume before us,

however, is far more fascinating, for the living man moves through its sympathetic and intimate pages. We can follow him among his children —Christian and Pagan —the Indian tribes of the Canadian North-West, as though we were actually in his company and inspired with his fortitude and enthusiasm. Now he is priest; now he is hunter; now he is arranger of treaties; now he is doctor; now he is nurse of smallpox patients; now he is peacemaker; now he is compiler of Indian dictionaries, grammars, and prayer books —but always the hero with the hero's simplicity, sincerity, uniform courage and optimism, and above all with the hero's humility and self-repression. The pages are vivid in their vitality and reality. Yet there hangs round their intense realism an atmosphere of romance. It is almost impossible to believe that the sphere of Père Lacombe's labours is distant from us only fifty years, so marked and pronounced are the changes. The towns and cities which we know so well as flourishing centres of civilization were then mere trading-posts. The rich prairie-lands of to-day then witnessed the buffalo hunt, and heard the battle-cries of hostile Indians. The great rivers were practically untravelled by white men. Along the Saskatchewan, the Athabaska, the Peace River, away north to the Great and Little Slave Lakes, Père Lacombe's missions called him.

But there are other sides to Père Lacombe's life to which we would call attention, as this volume throws much interesting light on them. He came in contact with persons and events which have passed into Canadian history. He met Milton and Cheadle on their journey across the continent in 1863. William Butler visited him and has left us his impressions of the missionary in *The Light of the West.* He was present at the birth of the North-West Mounted Police. He knew Strathcona in his early days —a friendship never broken, and he was on terms of intimacy with John A. Macdonald, Tupper, Galt, Bowell, Sifton, and Laurier. He watched the growing triumph of the C.P.R., and said the first Mass ever said along the line. He stood by the cradle of Winnipeg, Calgary, and Edmonton. He has left us pen and ink

sketches of Donald Smith, George Stephen, Van Horne, R. B. Angus and Shaughnessy in their early days. For a day he was President of the C.P.R. when he dined as the President's guest on the first train that went through Calgary. Indeed it was George Stephen who suggested to him on that occasion that he should encourage French-Canadians to settle along the new railway. Van Horne called a new station after him, and at his request Père Lacombe named many of the new stations west of Calgary. In the Riel Rebellion, he held the Blackfoot tribes loyal; and when John Macdonald announced this triumph to the House of Commons, the members cheered his name again and again. Crowfoot was his staunch and admiring friend. The Mintos and the Aberdeens opened to him the social life of Rideau Hall. It is not too much to say that Père Lacombe's name is for ever bound up with the expansion of the North-West.

We cannot conclude without referring to Père Lacombe's journeys to Europe, which are described in a series of characteristic letters to Canada. He heard Bismarck and the Germans execrated in Metz and Strassburg immediately after the Franco-Prussian War. Even then he could write of them as "ces misérables descendants d'Attila". He heard, too, in the streets of Strassburg in 1873 a song which is of more than passing interest:

"Vous n'aurez pas l'Alsace et la Lorraine,
Et malgré vous, nous resterons Français;
Vous avez pu germaniser la plaine,
Mais notre cœur, vous ne l'aurez jamais."

Père Lacombe adds this explanation: "Bismarck a dit à Berlin —nous avons conquis le territoire, à present il nous reste à conquérir les cœurs . . . et le vainqueur entendant ce cri de cœurs patriotes a dit: eh bien! puisque nous ne pouvons pas nous faire aimer, nous nous ferons craindre." He was introduced by the Countess Zichy, *née* Metternich, to the Emperor Francis Joseph. Lord Aberdeen offered him a haven of rest in Scotland. He addressed the French Academy of Sciences on Indian languages. But the reader must himself follow the charming picture of this humble

Oblate priest among the culture, luxury, noise and tumult of European civilization in order fully to appreciate the simplicity of a nature which amid it all longed, as he tells us, for the North-West and his Indians.

If this book reaches a second edition it ought to be bound in cloth; an index, full and detailed, should be provided; and the poor illustrations should be omitted, as well as the long quotations from Judge Routhier and Father Morice. The present map of Père Lacombe's missionary activities is almost useless. It is too small and the print is exceedingly bad. A good map on a large scale is very necessary.

In the ninth volume of *Voix Canadiennes: Vers l'Abîme* (Paris, Arthur Savaète, n.d., pp. 462) M. Savaète devotes himself to the life and labours of Archbishop Bourget, to whom he has already given much space in the first volume of his lengthy series. He has now access to some new papers bearing on his subject and round these he has written a somewhat elaborate and flattering "Life and Works". The real biography, however, halts at every page, and the Archbishop's activities are merely recorded to amplify the theme which the author has already carried through many portly volumes. Undoubtedly Archbishop Bourget was a man of high character and perhaps heroic virtue—in the strict theological sense of the term; but he was some six or seven hundred years behind the times. This is the most admirable of his characteristics in the eyes of his biographer. Archbishop Bourget is M. Savaète's beau-ideal of true Catholicism, and that to both apparently meant undiluted ultramontanism. All the old disputes with Cardinal Taschereau, with Laval University, with the Sulpicians, and with a crowd of other men and institutions unknown to fame are given the dignity of print in order that M. Savaète may, like a prophet, call the "apostate" Province of Quebec to repentance. He is incapable—as Archbishop Bourget undoubtedly was—of distinguishing between heresy and that legitimate Liberalism which the church brings as a "new treasure" out of her store. Had M. Savaète the finer instincts of an historian he would

not have failed to see that behind the ecclesiastical animosities, over whose petty details he lingers, is being fought out in Quebec part of that world-wide struggle between Catholic Liberalism and the Hildebrandine ideal. Anchored securely on the foundations of mediaeval obscurantism, he has utterly failed to disentangle the issue and to interpret them in relation to a larger whole. For him the Church in Quebec is in a violent process of disintegration and Catholicism is crashing to its doom.

Landmarks of Canada: What Art has done for Canadian History. A Guide to the J. Ross Robertson Historical Collection in the Public Reference Library, Toronto, Canada. Presented to the Trustees of the Public Library by J. Ross Robertson. Toronto. 1917. Pp. xxxiv, 565.

The collection of historical pictures which the late Mr. J. Ross Robertson presented to the Toronto Public Library compares favourably, as Dr. Locke, the Chief Librarian, says in his introduction to this guide, with the collection at the Canadian Archives in Ottawa. That it should have been the result of the efforts and enthusiasm of a single collector, is indeed remarkable; and not only the city of Toronto, to whom the collection was presented, but historical students all over Canada owe a debt of gratitude for it to Mr. Robertson's memory. There are listed in the collection nearly four thousand pictures. Some of these are modern; and it is difficult to determine the principle on which the portraits, for instance, of men now living have been chosen. But by far the greater part of the collection is composed of pictures of an historical interest, some of them of great rarity. The *Guide* now published contains a full index to the collection, and a copiously annotated catalogue of the pictures. The index is of great value to the historical student, enabling him to discover at a glance whether pictures for which he may be looking are included in the collection or not. The notes are not of such value. They are accurate, but perfunctory.

Sir George Cartier, for instance, is described as "Provincial Secretary in the Macnab-Taché Ministry", and as having "assisted in carrying the bill for the abolition of seigniorial tenures" (p. 15), but not a word is breathed about his part in bringing about Confederation. The style of the notes might have been better. Some sentences lack a subject, some a verb. Everywhere accents are missing from French words. The J. Ross Robertson Historical Collection is such a splendid monument to the public spirit of its donor that one could wish this *Guide* were more worthy of it and of him.

The Toronto Public Library has an admirable collection of Canadiana, largely collected by the late Mr. James Bain, its former librarian. The present librarian, Dr. G. H. Locke, has now issued the first of a series of bibliographies which he intends to publish, setting forth in a convenient form the treasures which the Library contains. This first list is entitled *Books and Pamphlets published in Canada, up to the year Eighteen Hundred and Thirty-Seven, copies of which are in the Public Reference Library, Toronto, Canada* (Toronto, 1916, pp. 76). The titles are arranged chronologically; and they include many very rare items, though there are naturally not a few gaps. At the end of the volume a separate list of "Government Documents and Official Reports" is added. Under this heading are included, not only journals of the houses of legislature and provincial statutes, but also (for some occult reason) periodicals and almanacs. The list of periodicals is a remarkable one, and might well have been given more prominence.

The twenty-third volume of *Canada and its Provinces* (Toronto: Glasgow, Brook & Company, 1917, pp. xi, 374), which has at last appeared, and which brings this monumental work to a close, contains a general index, a survey of the manuscript sources and the bibliography of Canadian history, and some historical tables and chronological outlines. The index is both full and accurate; and the historical tables are most useful. But the most admirable feature of the

volume is the section dealing with manuscript sources and bibliography. The section is not perhaps exhaustive, nor does it pretend to be such. But it offers, within a short space, a working guide to the materials for Canadian history such as is to be found nowhere else. There are few investigators in Canadian history who will not find the section a godsend in their work.

Inventaire d'une collection de pièces judiciaires, notariales, conservées aux Archives judiciaires de Québec. Par P.-G. Roy. Beauceville: La Compagnie de "L'Eclaireur". Two vols. Pp. iv; 306; 583.

These two volumes are the first of a series of twenty-four announced by the Archivist of Quebec. They are a selected calendar from the judicial and legal papers in the archives of the province. The selection has been made with great discrimination and care by Dr. P.-G. Roy, who has in addition provided a detailed index running to many pages, which will facilitate the use of the material by students of early shipping and navigation and of family history. Dr. Roy is one of the closest students of family history and genealogies in Canada and he has thus brought to his work a width of experience which shows itself in every page of these volumes. The task of editing has been done throughout in that able and painstaking manner which we always connect with Dr. Roy's work and he has rendered real service to the student in the bypaths of history, by this new monument of his skill, patience and scholarship. The Provincial Archivist is to be congratulated not only on obtaining Dr. Roy's services, but on the form of these volumes.

In his preface the Archivist expresses a hope that future students of the French period in Canada will refrain from giving their writings to the public until they have made fuller use of the materials under his care. He could not do anything better for the realization of this hope than carry out successfully the project which these two volumes so admirably begin.

M. E.-Z. Massicotte begins the publication in the *Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada* (3rd series, vol. xi, section i, pp. 147-174) of a calendar of *Arrêts, édits, ordonnances, mandements et règlements conservés dans les archives du Palais de justice de Montréal.* This first instalment covers the years from 1653-1700. It is astonishing to find what a wealth of material for the history of New France is contained in the collection; and M. Massicotte deserves our gratitude for his clear and concise calendaring of it. Would it not be well, however, if he were to give us a catalogue of all the treasures that the Palace of Justice has in its archives?

INDEX

Acland (F. A.): Canadian Legislation concerning Industrial Disputes with Special Reference to the Disputes Investigation Act, 159.
Adams (Frank B.). *See* Miller (ed.): The New Era in Canada.
Adams (Thomas): Rural Planning and Development, 162.
Addresses Delivered before the Canadian Club of Ottawa, 72.
Ailleboust *or* Aillebout (*Family of*).
See Fauteux: La famille d'Aillebout.
See Roy: La famille d'Ailleboust.
Alexander (Philip F.), editor: The Discovery of America, 1492-1584, 33.
Altamira y Crevea (Rafael): The Share of Spain in the History of the Pacific Ocean, 116.
American Academy of Political and Social Sciences: Annals.
See Acland: Canadian Legislation concerning Industrial Disputes.
See Ames: Canada's War Relief Work.
American Economic Review.
See Skelton: Canadian War Finance.
American Society for the Judicial Settlement of International Disputes: Proceedings. *See* Riddell: Another Supreme Court.
Americana. *See* Eaton: Chapters in the History of Halifax, Nova Scotia.
Ames (*Sir* Herbert): Canada's War Relief Work, 65.
Anderson (J. T. M.): The Education of the New Canadian, 180.
Anderson (R. M.): Recent Explorations on the Canadian Arctic Coast, 140.
Archambault (A. S.): Les registres de l'état civil de la province de Québec, 78.
Archambault (J. B.): Nos avocats d'autrefois, 75.
Arles (Henr d'): La déportation des Acadiens, 77.
See Richard: Acadie.
Archives of British Columbia: Memoirs.
See Scholefield (ed.): Minutes of the Council of Vancouver Island, August 30, 1851, to February 6, 1861.
" Minutes of the House of Assembly of Vancouver Island, August 12, 1856, to September 25, 1858.
Ardagh (*Judge*): Justices of the Peace, 107.
Arthur (*Sir* George). *See* Sage: Sir George Arthur and his Administration of Upper Canada.
Aucoin (Edmond D.): Le pays d'Evangéline, depuis son origine jusqu à nos jours, 87.
Audet (Francis J).: Canadian Historical Dates and Events, 1492-1815, 26.
" Les Dieskau, 78.
Babcock (W. H.): Indications of Visits of White Men to America before Columbus, 169.
" Markland, otherwise Newfoundland, 32.
Bagley (C. B.): Attitude of the Hudson's Bay Company during the Indian War of 1855-1856, 125.
" The Waterways of the Pacific Northwest, 117.
Baillie-Grohman (W. A.): A Paradise for Canadian and American Soldiers, 133.
Barclay (John). *See* Burt: The Rev. John Barclay.
Barbeau (C. M.): Growth and Federation in the Tsimshian Phratries, 169.
" The Huron-Wyandot Clan, 169.

Barnett (J. Davis): The Books of the Political Prisoners and Exiles of 1838, 102.
Bashford (James W.): The Oregon Missions, the story of how the line was run between Canada and the United States, 126.
Beaverbrook (*Lord*): Canada in Flanders, 12.
Bedford (D. H.), Cleary (Francis) and Holton (F. J.): History of the Windsor and Detroit ferries, 103.
Beer (G. Frank). *See* Miller (ed.): The New Era in Canada.
Begbie (Harold): Albert, fourth Earl Grey, a last word, 64.
Begbie (*Sir* Matthew Baillie). *See* MacBeth: A Famous Frontier Judge.
Bell (Archie): Sunset Canada, British Columbia and beyond, 135.
Bell (F. McKelvey): The first Canadians in France, 15.
Bell (Ralph W.): Canada in War Paint, 15
Bellemare (J. E.): Les vieilles forges Saint-Maurice et les forges Radnor, 79.
Biggar (E. B.): The Canadian Railway Problem, 147.
Bishop (William A.): Winged Warfare, 14.
Blegen (Theodore C.): A Plan for the Union of British North America and the United States, 1866, 59.
Boas (Franz): Kutenai Tales, 165.
Borden (*Sir* Robert): Canada at War, 1.
" The War and the Future, 1.
Bouchette (R. S. M.) and Nelson (Wolfred): Brief Sketch of Canadian Affairs, 80.
Boyd (John): Sir Lomer Gouin, 74.
Bourassa (Henri). *See* Canadian Nationalism and the War.
Breithaupt (W. H.): Waterloo County Railway History, 106.
Brierley (James S.): The Union Government's Opportunities, 72.
British-American Discords and Concords, 31.
Brown (George). *See* Sellar: George Brown and Confederation.
Bryce (George): Alexander Ross, 73.
Buchanan (Charles M.): Evolution of an Indian hero in France, 132.
Bulletin des Recherches Historiques, 79.
Bulletins of the Departments of History and Political and Economic Science in Queen's University.
See Sage: Sir George Arthur and his Administration of Upper Canada.
See Michell: Profit Sharing and Producers' Co-operation in Canada.
Bureau of American Ethnology: Bulletin.
See Boas: Kutenai Tales.
Burpee (Lawrence J.): Joseph Howe and the Anti-Confederation League, 60.
" *See* Canada in the Great World War.
Burt (A. Blanche): The Rev. John Barclay, M.A., 103.
Burton (C. M.), editor: Manuscripts from the Burton Historical Collection, 56.
Calkins (H. A.) and Curran (W. Tees): In Canada's Wonderful Northland, a story of eight months of travel by canoe, motor-boat, and dog-team on the northern rivers and along the new Quebec coast of Hudson Bay, 137.
Campbell (C. T.): The Village of London, 105.
Campbell (D. J.): The Settlers of Lobo Township, 105.
Campbell (J. A.) editor: Northern Manitoba, 113.
Camsell (Charles): Some Interesting Geographical Problems in the Exploration of Northern Canada, 142.
Canada in the Great World War, 24.
Canada (le) Français, 76.
Canadian (A) Subaltern: Billy's Letters to his Mother, 14.
Canadian Annual Review of Public Affairs, 70.
Canadian Antiquarian and Numismatic Journal, 80.
Canadian Bankers' Association: Journal.
See Reid: The Gold Coinage of British Columbia.
Canadian Folk Lore, 166.
Canadian Law Times, 179.

Canadian Magazine, 73.
Canadian Nationalism and the War, 65.
Carnochan (Janet): The Military Register of Baptisms for the Station of Fort George, Upper Canada, 1821-1827, 102.
Caron (Ivanhoë): Colonization in the Province of Quebec under British domination, 1760-1791, 42.
" Journal de l'expédition du Chevalier de Troyes à la Baie d'Hudson, en 1686, 37.
" Noms géographiques de la rivière Ottawa en 1686, 147.
Casgrain (P. B.). *See* Bulletin des Recherches Historiques.
Cawcroft (Ernest): Donald Mackenzie, the King of the North-West, 74.
Centenary (the) of the Bank of Montreal, 1817-1917, 157.
Chafe (Ernest F.): The voyage of the "Karluk" and its tragic ending, 141.
Chambers (Ernest J.): *See* Canada and the Great World War.
Champlain Society: Publications.
See Knox: An Historical Journal of the Campaigns in North America.
Chapais Thomas): Les débuts du régime parlementaire, la question de langue, 56
" Notre question religieuse en 1764, 51, 76.
Chartier (Émile): Au berceau de la Confédération, 76.
" L'Abbé Jacques Odelin ou Audelin dit Jolibois (5 août 1789-9 juin 1841), 75.
Chirouse (*Father*). *See* Buchanan: Evolution of an Indian hero in France.
" *See* Ketcham (ed).: Chirouse number of the Indian Sentinel.
Clark (J. Murray). *See* Canadian Law Times.
Cleary (Francis), Holton (F. J.) and Bedford (D. H.): History of the Windsor and Detroit ferries, 103.
Colquhoun (A. H. U.): Our Eight Prime Ministers, 73.
" The first Lord Lansdowne, 74.
" The Niagara Frontier in 1837-38, 103.
Commission of Conservation: Reports.
See Adams: Rural Planning and Development.
" Dodd: The Electrification of Railways.
" Haanel: Peat as a Source of Fuel.
" Magrath: The Fuel Situation in Canada.
" White: Power Possibilities on the St. Lawrence river.
" " The Niagara Shortage.
Constitutional Review. *See* Riddell: The Constitution of Canada in a War-time Election.
Copeland (J. M.): The Trail of the Swinging Lanterns, 156.
Copies of Proclamations, Orders in Council, and Documents relating to the European War, 10.
Corman (Hazel): Account of the battle of Stoney Creek, 106.
Cormie (John A.): The Hudson Bay Route, 153.
" *See* Campbell (ed.): Northern Manitoba.
Coté (N. Omer): Political Appointments, Parliaments, and the Judicial Bench in the Dominion of Canada, 1896 to 1917, 64.
Couillard-Després (Azarie): Critique de l'Histoire de l'Acadie française de M. Moreau, 76.
" Histoire de la famille et de la seigneurie de Saint-Ours, 91.
" La noblesse canadienne, 78.
Crowe (Harry J.): Canada and the West Indies, 23.
Cunard (Samuel). *See* Nova Scotia Historical Society: Collections.
Curran (W. Tees) and Calkins (H. A.): In Canada's Wonderful Northland, a story of eight months of travel by canoe, motor-boat, and dog-team on the northern rivers and along the new Quebec coast of Hudson Bay, 137.
Curry (F. C.): From the St. Lawrence to the Yser, 14.

Dafoe (John W.). *See* Miller (ed.): The New Era in Canada.
David (L. O.): Mélanges historiques et littéraires, 58.
DeLury (J. S.). *See* Campbell (ed.): Northern Manitoba.
Desjardins (L. G.): England, Canada, and the Great War, 6.
" L'Angleterre, le Canada, et la grande guerre, 6.
Dickson (William). *See* Kerr: Sketch of the life of Hon. William Dickson.
Dionne (N. E.). *See* Bulletin des Recherches Historiques.
Dodd (S. T.): The Electrification of Railways, 161.
Douglas (J. Harvey): Captured, 14.
Drummond (Andrew T.): State-directed Emigration to the Overseas Dominions, 74.
" The Federal Union of the British West Indies and Commercial Union with Canada, 74.
Drysdale (C. W.). *See* Geological Survey of Canada: Summary Report.
Duguay (Louis Eugène): Généalogie de la famille de Pierre Duguay, 93.
Duguay (Pierre). *See* Duguay: Généalogie de la famille de Pierre Duguay.
Eaton (Arthur Wentworth Hamilton): Chapters in the History of Halifax, Nova Scotia, 86.
Edinburgh Review. *See* Jennings: The Political Situation in Canada.
Edmond (W. L.): Our Governor-General Since Confederation, 73.
Elliott (T. C.): An Event of One Hundred Years Ago, 134.
" David Thompson's Journeys in the Spokane Country, 121.
" The log of H.M.S. *Chatham*, 124.
" Where is Point Vancouver?, 124.
Elliott (William): Reminiscences, 105.
Ewart (J. S.): Canada's Relation to the War, 74.
Falconer (*Sir* Robert). *See* Federation (the) of Canada.
Farmer (*Mrs.* Sidney): Robert Gourlay, 101.
Fauteux (Aegidius): La famille d' Aillebout, 93.
" Un médecin irlandais à Montréal avant la cession, 79.
Federation (the) of Canada, 1867-1917, 59.
Firth (C. H.): The British Empire, 23.
Fitzpatrick (*Sir* Charles): Address delivered before the Lawyers' Club of New York on the subject of the Centennial of the Rush-Bagot Agreement of 1817, 57.
Flaherty (Robert J.): The Belcher Islands of Hudson Bay, their discovery and exploration, 141.
" Two Traverses across Ungava Peninsula, Labrador, 142.
Flavelle (*Sir* Joseph): Canada and its Relations to the British Empire, 1.
" Munitions in Canada, 72.
Forsyth (Mathieu). *See* Fronsac: The Last Royal Governor of Gaspasia.
Fraser (L. J.): The Pioneer Fort of the Hudson's Bay Co., 73.
Fronsac (*Vicomte de*): The Last Royal Governor of Gaspasia, 73
Gagnon (Alphonse): La question de Vinland, 146.
" Le Vinland, 146.
" Le Vinland—sa localisation probable, 169.
Ganong (W. F.): The origin of the place-names Acadia and Norumbega, 89.
Geographical Journal.
See Chafe: The Voyage of the "Karluk" and its tragic ending, 141.
" La Nauze: A Police Patrol in the North-west Territories of Canada.
" Peattie: The Isolation of the lower St. Lawrence Valley.
" Unstead: The Economic Resources of British Columbia.
Geographical Review.
See Anderson: Recent Explorations on the Canadian Arctic Coast.
" Babcock: Markland, otherwise Newfoundland.
" Camsell: Some Interesting Geographical Problems in the Exploration of Northern Canada.

Geographical Review.
See Cormie: The Hudson Bay route.
" Flaherty: The Belcher Islands of Hudson Bay.
" " Two Traverses across Ungava Peninsula, Labrador.
" Jenness: The Copper Eskimos.
" Klotz: The History of the Forty-ninth Parallel Survey west of the Rocky Mountains.
" MacMillan: Notes on MacMillan's Ellesmere Island trip.
" Parkins: The Indians of the Great Lakes region and their Environment.
" Stefansson: The Activities of the Canadian Arctic Expedition from October, 1916, to April, 1918.
" Tower: Western Canada and the Pacific.
" Tyrrell: Early Exploration of the Churchill river.
Geographical Society of Philadelphia: Bulletin.
See Palmer: Early Explorations in British Columbia for the Canadian Pacific Railway.
Geological Survey of Canada: Summary Report, 169.
Gillis (R.): Stray Leaves from Highland History, 88.
Glazebrook (A. J.). *See* Miller (ed.).: The New Era in Canada.
Goddard (P. E.): The Beaver Indians of Peace River district, 168.
Golder (F. A.): Guide to Materials for American History in Russian Archives, 126.
" The Attitude of the Russian Government toward Alaska, 116.
Gosselin (A. E.): A Chicoutimi et au Lac St. Jean à la fin du xvii siècle, 96.
Gosselin (D.): Figures d'hier et d'aujourd'hui, 77.
Gouin (*Sir* Lomer). *See* Boyd: Sir Lomer Gouin.
Goulet (Louis): French and Indian place-names in Kent and adjoining counties, 105.
Gourlay (Robert). *See* Farmer: Robert Gourlay.
Gradis (Abraham). *See* Maupassant: Un grand armateur de Bordeaux, Abraham Gradis.
Graham (Emma Jeffers): Three Years Among the Ojibways, 1857-1860, 104.
Graham (*Lord*). *See* Canadian Magazine.
Grant (*Mrs.* Forsyth): Old-time Politics and Elections, 73.
" Servants of Bygone Days, 73.
Grey (*Earl*). *See* Begbie: Albert, fourth Earl Grey.
" *See* MacNaughton: Impressions of the late Earl Grey.
Griffin (Justus): The Ridgeway Centenary, 101.
Groulx (Lionel): La Confédération canadienne, ses origines, 59.
" Soulèvement de 1837-1838, les responsabilités de l'Angleterre, 76.
Haanel (Eugène): Peat as a Source of Fuel, 161.
Hammond (J. Hugh): The Narrows between Lake Simcoe and Lake Couchiching.
Hammond (M. O.): Confederation and its leaders, 59.
" The Fight for Confederation, 73.
Hanbury-Williams (Charles). *See* Canada in the Great World War.
Harris (W. R.): The Ape Man, 167.
" Earth's First Man, 167.
Haworth (Paul Leland): On the Headwaters of the Peace river, a narrative of a thousand-mile canoe trip to a little known range of the Canadian Rockies, 143.
Hayter (Moses). *See* Soules: Recollections of Moses Hayter.
Hayward (Victoria): The Doukhobors, 74.
Herrington (W. S.). *See* Lennox and Addington Historical Society: Papers and Records.
Histoire de Saint-Gabriel de Brandon, 92.
Holton (F. J.), Bedford (D. H.) and Cleary (Francis): History of the Windsor and Detroit ferries, 103.

Hopkins (J. Castell): The Canadian Annual Review of Public Affairs, 70.
Howard (*Rev. Canon*): Notes on the History of the Church of England in Chatham, Ont., 105.
Howay (F. W.): The Dog's Hair Blankets of the Coast Salish, 164.
" The Fur Trade in Northwestern Development, 112.
" The Spanish Settlement at Nootka, 133.
Howe (Joseph). *See* Burpee: Joseph Howe and the Anti-Confederation League.
Hunt (H. F.): Slavery among the Indians of Northwest America, 164.
Hunt (John D.): The Dawn of a New Patriotism, 31.
Hunter (A. F.): The Founding of Kirkfield, Ont., 103.
Indiana Historical Society Publications. *See* Roy: Sieur de Vincennes identified.
Industrial Canada. *See* Smith: Distinctive Canadian Designs.
Imperial War Conference, 1917: Extracts from Minutes of Proceedings and Papers laid before the Conference, 1.
Imperial Year Book for Dominion of Canada, 1917-18, 71.
Irvin (John). *See* Nova Scotia Historical Society: Collections.
Jackes (Lyman B.): The Strange Adventures of Fleury Mesplat, 73.
Jackman (W. T.): Canada's Railroad Problem, 152.
" The Canadian Railway Situation, 153.
James (C. C.): The Last of the La Guayrians, 102.
Jeffers (Wellington). *See* Graham: Three Years among the Ojibways, 1857-1860.
Jenness (Diamond): The Copper Eskimos, 140.
Jennings (Claud A. C.): The Political Situation in Canada, 65.
Jolley (*Family of*). *See* Wentworth Historical Society: Papers and Records.
Journal of American Folk Lore.
See Canadian Folk Lore.
Juchereau de Saint-Denys (Louis). *See* Roy: Louis Juchereau de Saint-Denys.
Judson (Katharine B.): Myths and Legends of British North America, 165.
Jullien-Chatel (P.): Un échec commercial de la France au Canada, 155.
Keith (H. Berriedale). *See* Canadian Law Times.
Kelley (Hall Jackson). *See* Powell: Hall Jackson Kelley, prophet of Oregon.
Kellogg (Louise Phelps), editor: Early Narratives of the Northwest, 1634-1699, 36.
" Frontier Retreat on the Upper Ohio, 1779-1781, 54.
" *See* Pierce *et al.*: Restes d'un poste français près de Trempe-à-l'eau.
Kennedy (W. P. M.), editor: Documents of the Canadian Constitution, 1759-1915, 173.
Kent Historical Society: Papers and Addresses, 105.
Kerr (James E.): Sketch of the Life of Hon. William Dickson, 104.
Ketcham (William H.), editor: Chirouse number of the Indian Sentinel, 132.
Klotz (Otto): Observations in Canada, 145.
" Sketch of the History of the Village of Preston, 106.
" The Forty-ninth Parallel, 72.
" The History of the Forty-Ninth Parallel Survey West of the Rocky Mountains, 146.
Knowles (F. H. S.). *See* Geological Survey of Canada: Summary Report.
Knox (John): An Historical Journal of the Campaigns in North America for the years 1757, 1758, 1759, and 1760, 48.
Kroeber (A. L.): The Tribes of the Pacific Coast of North America, 169.
Labour Gazette, 162.
La Bruère (Boucher de): Le Conseil de l'Instruction Publique et le Comité Catholique, 181.
Lacombe (*Père*). *See* Père (le) Lacombe, un apôtre du Nord-ouest canadien, d'après ses mémoires et souvenirs.

Laidlaw (G. E.): Ontario Effigy Pipes in Stone, 167.
" Samuel de Champlain's Expedition in 1615, 167.
" Ojibway Myths and Tales, 167.
" Indian Village Sites, etc., in Victoria County and vicinity, 167
Lamarche (Paul Émile): Le parti politique, 77.
LaNauze (C. D.): A Police Patrol in the North-west Territories of Canada, 143.
Lanctôt (Gustave): Le dernier effort de la France au Canada, 51.
Land (J. H.): The Romantic Story of Robert Land, the U.-E. Loyalist, 80.
Land (Robert). *See* Land: The Romantic Story of Robert Land the U.-E. Loyalist.
" *See* Wentworth Historical Society: Papers and Records.
Landmarks of Canada, What Art has done for Canadian History: A guide to the J. Ross Robertson Historical Collection in the Public Reference Library, Toronto, Canada, 187.
Landon (Fred): History of the Wilberforce Refuge Colony in Middlesex County, 105.
" The Canadian Anti-Slavery Group, 72.
Lansdowne (*Lord*). *See* Colquhoun: The first Lord Lansdowne.
Lapalice (O. M. H.): Le coût de la vie à Montréal au 17ème siècle, 80.
La Rochefoucault-Liancourt (*Duc de*): Travels, 100.
Lash (Z. A.). *See* Federation (the) of Canada.
Laureys (Henry): Essai de géographie économique du Canada, 155.
Laurier (*Sir* Wilfrid): Le fédéralisme, 78.
Lauriston (Victor): Tecumseh, 105.
Lavell (C. F.) and Payne (C. E.): Imperial England, 30.
Leacock (Stephen). *See* Miller (ed.): The New Era in Canada.
Lefroy (A. H. F.): A Short Treatise on Canadian Constitutional Law, 170.
" *See* Canadian Law Times.
Lemoine (*Sir* James). *See* Bulletin des Recherches Historiques.
Lennox and Addington Historical Society: Papers and Records, 98.
Le Vasseur (N.): La construction des navires à Québec, 147.
" Le Canada au pays arctique, 147.
Lewis (William S.): Archibald McDonald, biography and genealogy, 134.
Lighthall (W. D.): Signposts of Prehistoric Times, 166.
Lizars (K. M.): The King's Mill on the Humber, 104.
Locke (G. H.), editor: Books and Pamphlets Published in Canada up to the year 1837, copies of which are in the Public Reference Library, Toronto, Canada, 188.
London and Middlesex Historical Society: Transactions, 104.
Lorrain (Léon): Le commerce canadien après la guerre, 77.
Lucas (*Family of*). *See* Wentworth Historical Society: Papers and Records.
Lucas (*Sir* Charles): The Beginnings of English Overseas Enterprise, 34.
McArthur (Peter). *See* Miller (ed.): The New Era in Canada.
Macbeth (Madge): Historical Churches of Canada, 74.
MacBeth (R. G.): A Famous Frontier Judge, 130.
" The Romance of Western Canada, 108.
McCrae (John). *See* MacNaughton: In Memoriam Lieut.-Col. John McCrae.
McDonald (Angus): A Few Items of the West, 132.
McDonald (Archibald). *See* Lewis: Archibald McDonald, biography and genealogy.
Macdonald (Herbert): The First Miller of the Humber, 73.
Macdonald (James A.): The North American idea, 70.
Macdonald (J. F.): Men in Ontario High Schools, 75.
MacGibbon (Duncan A.): Railway rates and the Canadian Railway Commission, 148.
McGoun (Archibald): Finance in Canada after the War, 72.
MacGregor (A. F.): Some Notable Results of the Great War, 103.

Mackenzie (Donald). *See* Cawcroft: Donald Mackenzie, the king of the North-West.
McLachlan (R. W.): Medals Commemorating the Tercentenary of the Founding of Quebec, 81.
McLennan (J. C.): Industria Research in Canada, 155.
MacMechan (Archibald): Co'nfederation in Nova Scotia, 72.
McMurchy (Marjory). *See* Miller (ed.): The New Era in Canada.
MacMillan (Donald B.): Four Years in the White North, 139.
" Notes on MacMillan's Ellesmere Island trip, 140.
MacNaughton (John): Impressions of the late Earl Grey, 72.
" In Memoriam Lieut.-Col. John McCrae, 72.
McNeil (*Archbishop*). *See* Miller (ed.): The New Era in Canada.
McPherson (W. D.): The Reinstatement of our Soldiers in Civil Life, 72.
Macwatt (*Judge*): Short Sketches, with photographs of wardens, parliamentary representatives, judicial officers and county officials of the County of Lambton, 107.
Magrath (C. A.): The Fuel Situation in Canada, 161.
Malchelosse (Gérard): Généalogie de la famille Malchelosse, 93.
Manion (R. J.): A Surgeon in Arms, 14.
Marceau (Ernest): L'effort à faire, 77.
Marie-Victorin (*Brother*): Le portage du Témiscouata, 156.
Marquis (T. G.): *See* Canada in the Great World War.
Massicotte (E. Z.): Arrêts, édits, ordonnances, mandements et règlements conservés dans les archives du Palais de Justice de Montréal, 190.
" Noblesse et particule, 80.
" Les Syndics de Montréal, 79.
" *See* Bulletin des Recherches Historiques.
" and Roy (Régis): Armorial du Canada Français, 95.
Mather (Kirtley F.): Biography of Lake Ontario, 75.
Maupassant (Jean de): Un grand armateur de Bordeaux, Abraham Gradis, 45.
Mavor (James): Government Telephones, the Experience of Manitoba, 154.
Ménard (René). *See* Sulte: Le Père René Ménard.
Merritt (W. Hamilton): Canada and National Service, 66.
Mesplat (Fleury). *See* Jackes: The Strange Adventures of Fleury Mesplat.
Michell (H.): Profit-sharing and Producers' Cooperation in Canada, 74, 154.
Millard (E. E.): Days on the Nepigon, 144.
Miller (J. O.), editor: The New Era in Canada, essays dealing with the upbuilding of the Canadian Commonwealth, 68.
Mills (Enos A.): Your National Parks, 145.
Miner (William Harvey): The American Indians north of Mexico, 165.
Mississippi Valley Historical Review.
See Blegen: A plan for the Union of British North America and the United States, 1866.
" Stevens: Fur Trading Companies in the Northwest, 1760-1816.
" " The Organization of the British Fur Trade, 1760-1800.
" Thorsteinson: The Doukhobors in Canada.
" Walker: Sir John Johnson, Loyalist.
Monroe (Jack): Mopping Up, 14.
Montpetit (Édouard): Considérations sur la politique commerciale du Canada, 77.
" La veillée des berceaux, 77.
Moore (William H.): Railway Nationalization and the Average Citizen, 147.
" The Clash! A Study in Nationalities, 67.
" The Irresponsible Five, a new family compact, 147.
Morice (A. G.): The dialect of the Carrier Indians in British Columbia, 168.

Morin (Victor): Précurseurs d'histoire, 75.
" Qu' advint-il des troupes françaises après la conquête du Canada?, 80.
" Un pélerinage historique, 147.
Munro (Wilfred Harold): Tales of an Old Sea Port, 119.
Munro (William Bennett): Crusaders of New France, 35.
Nasmith (George G.): On the Fringe of the Great Fight, 15.
Nelson (Wolfred) and Bouchette (R. S. M.): Brief Sketch of Canadian Affairs, 80.
Newton (Arthur Percival): The Old Empire and the New, 8.
Niagara Historical Society: Publications, 103.
Nineteenth Century and After.
See Baillie-Grohman: A Paradise for Canadian and American Soldiers.
Nineteenth International Congress of Americanists: Proceedings.
See Babcock: Indications of Visits of White Men to America before Columbus.
" Barbeau: Growth and Federation in the Tsimshian Phratries.
" The Huron-Wyandot Clan.
" Gagnon: Le Vinland—sa localisation probable.
" Goddard: The Beaver Indians of Peace River district.
" Kroeber: The Tribes of the Pacific Coast of North America.
" Morice: The Dialect of the Carrier Indians in British Columbia.
" Smith: Archaeological Studies in Northern Nova Scotia.
" " Remarkable Stone Sculptures from Yale, B.C.
" Speck: Medicine Practices of the Algonquians.
" Wintemberg: Culture of a Prehistoric Iroquoian site in Eastern Ontario.
" Wissler: A Comparative Study of Pawnee and Blackfoot rituals.
Noble (Henry Harmon): A Loyalist of the St. Lawrence, 102.
Norcross (J. W.): An Ocean Merchant Marine, Canada's Mightiest Problem, 74.
Nova Scotia Historical Society: Collections, 84.
Odelin (Jacques). *See* Chartier: L'Abbé Jacques Odelin ou Audelin dit Jolibois.
Ontario Archaeological Report, 167.
Ontario Bureau of Archives: Reports, 100.
Ontario Historical Society: Papers and Records, 101.
Oregon Historical Society: Quarterly.
See Elliott: An Event of One Hundred Years Ago.
" " The log of H.M.S. *Chatham*.
" " Where is Point Vancouver?
" Powell: Hall Jackson Kelley, prophet of Oregon.
" Scott: The Pioneer Stimulus of Gold.
Orr (R. B.), editor: Annual Archaeological Report for Ontario, 167.
Osborne (A. C.): Old Penetanguishene—Sketches of its Pioneer, Naval and Military days, 106.
Palmer (Howard): Early Explorations in British Columbia for the Canadian Pacific Railway, 131.
Papineau (Talbot). *See* Canadian Nationalism and the War.
Paquet (L. A.): Coup d'œil sur l'histoire de l'enseignement de la philosophie traditionnelle au Canada, 182.
Parkins (Almon Ernest): The Historical Geography of Detroit, 52.
" The Indians of the Great Lakes region and their Environment, 164.
Patterson (Frank H.): A History of Tatamagouche, Nova Scotia, 88.
Payne (A. M.). *See* Nova Scotia Historical Society: Collections.
Payne (C. E.) and Lavell (C. F.): Imperial England, 30.
Pays (le) Laurentien, 78.
Peattie (Roderick): The Isolation of the lower St. Lawrence Valley, 96.
Pelletier (Georges): Le partage de l'immigration canadienne depuis 1900, 77, 156.

Père (le) Lacombe, un apôtre du Nord-Ouest canadien, d'après ses mémoires et souvenirs, 183.
Pierce (E. D.) and others: Restes d'un poste français près de Trempe-à-l'eau, 147.
Playfair (W. E.) and Savard (A.), editors: Quebec and Confederation, 96.
Plumptre (*Mrs.* H. P.). *See* Miller (ed.): The New Era in Canada.
Political Science Quarterly.
See Porritt: Canada's National Grain Route.
" " Canada's National Policy.
Pollok (Allan). *See* Nova Scotia Historical Society: Collections.
Porritt (Edward): Canada's National Grain Route, 153.
" Canada's National Policy, 159.
" Evolution of the Dominion of Canada, 27.
Powell (Fred Wilbur): Hall Jackson Kelley, prophet of Oregon, 129.
Power (L. G.). *See* Nova Scotia Historical Society: Collections.
Priddis (H.), editor: The Proudfoot papers, 104.
Proclamations, Orders in Council and Documents relating to the European War, 10.
Proulx (J. B.). *See* Bulletin des Recherches Historiques.
Prud'homme (L. A.): Notes sur le Conseil d'Assiniboia et des terres de Rupert, 114.
Quebec and Confederation, 96.
Queen's Quarterly, 74.
Rae (Herbert): Maple Leaves in Flanders Fields, 14.
Rankin (D. J.): Stray Leaves from Highland History, gleaned by Major R. Gillis, 88.
Raymond (W. O.): The Genesis of the University of New Brunswick, 183.
Reid (R. L.): The Gold Coinage of British Columbia, 125.
Revue Canadienne, 75.
Revue Trimestrielle Canadienne, 77.
Richard (Édouard): Acadie, 82.
Riddell (William Renwick): Another Supreme Court, 177.
" Marriage in Early Upper Canada, 74.
" Pre-Assembly Legislatures in British Canada, 174.
" Some Origins of the British North America Act, 1867, 59.
" The Constitution of Canada in a War-time Election, 174.
" The Constitution of Canada in its History and Practical Working, 174.
" *See* Ontario Bureau of Archives: Reports.
Ritchie (John William). *See* Nova Scotia Historical Society: Collections.
Roberts (Charles G. D.): Canada in Flanders, 12.
Robinson (Gilbert): Memories of the Rebellion of '37, 107.
Root (Elihu): North Atlantic Coast Fisheries arbitration at the Hague, argument on behalf of the United States, 177.
Ross (Alexander). *See* Bryce: Alexander Ross.
Rouillard (Eugène): Noms de lieux, 147.
" Quelques noms géographiques, 147.
Roy (Ferdinand): L'appel aux armes et réponse Canadienne-française, 6.
Roy (P. G.): Inventaire d'une collection de pièces judiciaires, notariales, conservées aux archives judiciaires de Québec, 189.
" Les officiers d'état-major des gouvernements de Québec, Montréal, et Trois-Rivières sous le régime français, 76.
" Louis Juchereau de Saint-Denys, 75.
" Sieur de Vincennes identified, 38.
Roy (Régis): La famille d'Ailleboust, 93.
" *See* Pays (le) Laurentien.
" and Massicotte (E. Z.): Armorial du Canada français, 95.

Royal Astronomical Society of Canada: Journal.
See Klotz: Observations in Canada.
Royal Canadian Institute: Transactions.
See McLennan: Industrial Research in Canada.
Royal Commission to Inquire into Railways and Transportation in Canada: Report, 148.
Royal Society of Canada: Transactions.
See Burpee: Joseph Howe and the Anti-Confederation League.
" Ganong: The Origin of the Place-names Acadia and Norumbega.
" Gosselin: A Chicoutimi et au Lac St. Jean à la fin du xvii. siècle.
" Lanctôt: Le dernier effort de la France au Canada.
" Lighthall: Signposts of Prehistoric Times.
" Marie-Victorin: Le portage du Témiscouata.
" Massicotte: Arrêts, édits, ordonnances, mandements et règlements conservés dans les archives du Palais de Justice de Montréal.
" Pelletier: Le partage de l'immigration canadienne depuis 1900.
" Paquet: Coup d'œil sur l'histoire de l'enseignement de la philosophie traditionnelle au Canada.
" Prud'homme: Notes sur le Conseil d'Assiniboia et des terres de Rupert.
" Raymond: The Genesis of the University of New Brunswick.
" Riddell: Pre-Assembly legislatures in British Canada.
" Riddell: Some Origins of the British North America Act, 1867.
" Smith: Prehistoric Canadian art as a source of distinctive design.
" Sulte: France et Canada, 1775-1782.
" Sulte: Les Français dans l'Ouest en 1761.
Sage (Walter): Sir George Arthur and his Administration of Upper Canada, 58.
Savaète (Arthur): Voix canadiennes, vers l'abîme, 186.
Savard (O.) and Playfair (W. E.), editors: Quebec and Confederation, 96.
Schafer (Joseph): A history of the Pacific Northwest, 117.
" The Western Ocean as a Determinant in Oregon history, 116.
Scholefield (E. O. S.), editor: Minutes of the Council of Vancouver Island, Aug. 30, 1851 to February 6, 1861, 128.
" " Minutes of the House of Assembly of Vancouver Island, August 12, 1856, to September 25, 1858, 128.
Scientific Monthly. *See* Smith: The Work of Museums in War-time.
Scott (Leslie M.): The Pioneer Stimulus of Gold, 119.
Scott (Walter S.): The Canadian Constitution historically explained by annotated statutes, original documents and leading cases, 172.
Sellar (Robert): George Brown and Confederation, 60.
Severance (Frank H.): An Old Frontier of France—the Niagara region and adjacent lakes under French control, 40.
Shelburne (*Lord*). *See* Colquhoun: The first Lord Lansdowne.
Shortt (Adam): Early Economic Effects of the War upon Canada, 158.
" and Doughty (Arthur G.), editors: Canada and its Provinces, 188.
Showers (Michael). *See* Wentworth Historical Society: Papers and Records.
Sibbald (E. K.): Notes on Georgina Township, 104.
Sibbald (Thomas): A Few Days in the United States and Canada, with some Hints to Settlers, 104.
Sifton (*Sir* Clifford). *See* Miller (ed.): The New Era in Canada.
Simcoe County Pioneer and Historical Society, 106.
Sime (J. G.): Canada Chaps, 15.
Sissons (C. B.): Bilingual Schools in Canada, 180.
Skelton (O. D.): Canadian Federal Finance, 74.
" The Language Issue in Canada, 74.
Sloan (J. M.): The Jubilee of Canadian Confederation, 23.

Smith (Harlan I.): Archaeological Studies in Northern Nova Scotia, 168.
" Distinctive Canadian Designs, 166.
" Prehistoric Canadian Art as a Source of Distinctive Design, 166.
" Remarkable Stone Sculptures from Yale, B.C., 168.
" The Work of Museums in War Time, 166.
Smith (William): The Early Post Office in Nova Scotia, 1733-1867, 85.
Société de Géographie de Québec: Bulletin, 146.
Soules (S. L.): Recollections of Moses Hayter, 107.
Southall (A. E.) and Moody (C. H.), editors: The Imperial Year Book for the Dominion of Canada, 1917-18, 71.
Sowter (T. W. E.): Indian Village Sites around Lake Deschenes, 168.
Speck (Frank G.): Medicine Practices of the Algonquians, 168.
Sperlin (O. B.): Washington Forts in the Fur Trade, 123.
Squair (John). *See* Ontario Historical Society: Papers and Records.
Squier (G. H.). *See* Pierce *et al.*: Restes d'un poste français près de Trempe-à-l'eau.
Steensby (H. P.): The Norsemen's Route from Greenland to Wineland, 32.
Stefansson (Vilhjalmur): The Activities of the Canadian Arctic Expedition from October, 1916, to April, 1918, 140.
Stephens (H. Morse): The Conflict of European Nations in the Pacific, 115.
" and Bolton (Herbert E.), editors: The Pacific Ocean in History, 115.
Stevens (Wayne E.): Fur Trading Companies in the Northwest, 1760-1816, 52.
" The Organization of the British Fur Trade, 1760-1800, 52.
Stirton (David). *See* James: The Last of the La Guayrians.
Stone (L.): St. Eustache, 74.
Struthers (Irving E.): The Trial of Miles Von Shoultz, 73.
Sulte (Benjamin): Au lac Supérieur en 1660, 146.
" Découverte du Wisconsin, 146.
" Duberger, 146.
" France et Canada, 1775-1782, 54.
" La Baie Verte en 1654, 146.
" Le traite des Jésuites, 76.
" Le Père René Ménard, 146.
" Les Français dans l'Ouest en 1761, 40.
" Les missionnaires au Canada aux débuts de la colonie, 75.
" Mélanges historiques, 38.
" Premières connaissances de l'Ouest, 146.
" *See* Pays (le) Laurentien.
Surveyer (Arthur): L'ingénieur et le développement du Canada, 77.
Symonds (Herbert). *See* Miller (ed.): The New Era in Canada.
Tait (*Sir* Thomas): A Solution of the Canadian Railway Problem, 152.
Tecumseh. *See* Lauriston: Tecumseh.
Thellier de Poncheville (*Abbé*): Le sang de France au Canada, 76.
Thorsteinson (Elina): The Doukhobors in Canada, 157.
Thunder Bay Historical Society: Annual Reports, 106.
Tower (Walter S.): Western Canada and the Pacific, 136.
Traffic World. *See* Jackman: The Canadian Railway Situation.
Troyes (*Chevalier de*). *See* Caron (ed.): Journal de l'expédition du Chevalier de Troyes à la Baie d'Hudson en 1686.
Tye (W. F.): Canada's Railway Problem and its Solution, 151.
Tyrrell (J. B.): Early Exploration of the Churchill river, 142.
" *See* Campbell (ed.): Northern Manitoba.
United Empire, 22.
University Magazine, 72.
Unstead (J. F.): The Economic Resources of British Columbia, 135.

Varsity Magazine Supplement. *See* Walker: Financial Aspects of the War.
Villard (Harold G.) and Willoughby (W. W.): The Canadian Budgetary System, 159.
Von Shoultz (Miles). *See* Struthers: The Trial of Miles Von Shoultz.
Walker (*Sir* Edmund): Address delivered before the Lawyers Club of New York on the subject of the Centennial of the Rush-Bagot Agreement of 1817, 57.
" Financial Aspects of the War: What the War means to Canada, 158.
" *See* Miller (ed.): The New Era in Canada.
Walker (Mabel Gregory): Sir John Johnson, Loyalist, 55.
Wallace (R. C.). *See* Campbell (ed.): Northern Manitoba.
Warner (Clarence M.): Canadian History as a Subject for Research, 101.
Washington Historical Quarterly.
See Bagley: Attitude of the Hudson's Bay Company during the Indian War of 1855-56.
" Buchanan: Evolution of an Indian hero in France.
" Elliott: David Thompson's Journeys in the Spokane Country.
" Howay: The Dog's Hair Blankets of the Coast Salish.
" " The Spanish Settlement at Nootka.
" Hunt: Slavery among the Indians of Northwest America.
" Lewis: Archibald McDonald, biography and genealogy.
" McDonald: A Few Items of the West.
" Sperlin: Washington Forts in the Fur Trade.
Waterloo Historical Society: Fifth Annual Report, 106.
Weaver (Emily): Pioneer Canadian Women, 73.
" What Art has done for Canadian History, 74.
Wentworth Historical Society: Papers and Records, 105.
White (A. V.): Power Possibilities on the St. Lawrence river, 161.
" The Niagara Shortage, 161.
White (*Sir* Thomas). *See* Canadian Magazine.
Whiting (Lilian): Canada the Spellbinder, 145.
Williams (Thomas): Memories of a Pioneer, 107.
Williamson (J.): Canadian Autonomy—its Nature and Limits, 1.
Willison (*Sir* John): Reminiscences, Political and Personal, 73.
" *See* Federation (the) of Canada.
" *See* Miller (ed.): The New Era in Canada.
Willoughby (W. W.) and Villard (Harold G.): The Canadian Budgetary System, 159.
Wilson (Matthew): The Kent bar, 105.
Wintemberg (W. J.): Culture of a Prehistoric Iroquoian Site in Eastern Ontario, 168.
Winter (Nevin O.): A History of Northwest Ohio, 53.
Wisconsin State Historical Society: Collections.
See Kellogg (ed.): Frontier Retreat on the Upper Ohio.
Wissler (Clark): A Comparative Study of Pawnee and Blackfoot rituals, 168.
" The American Indian, 163.
With the First Canadian Contingent, 15.
Women's Canadian Historical Society of Ottawa, 106.
Women's Canadian Historical Society of Toronto: Annual Report, 104.
Wood (Edwin O.): Historic Mackinac, 43.
Woodsworth (James): Thirty Years in the Canadian North-West, 111.
Wrong (E. M.): The Constitutional Development of Canada, 30.
Wrong (George M.): Fifty Years of Confederation in Canada, 72.
" The Conquest of New France, 46.
" *See* Federation (the) of Canada.
" *See* Miller (ed.): The New Era in Canada.
Zavitz (Edgar M.): The Society of Friends of Lobo Township, 105.

1382
T68
R49
v.22

RAYMOND H. FOGLER LIBRARY
DATE DUE

FEB 1 8 1974

~~RESTRICTED CIRCULATION~~
~~INQUIRE AT DESK~~

UNIV OF MAINE
3 7550 00907914 7